



ARMY MEDICAL LIBRARY  
WASHINGTON

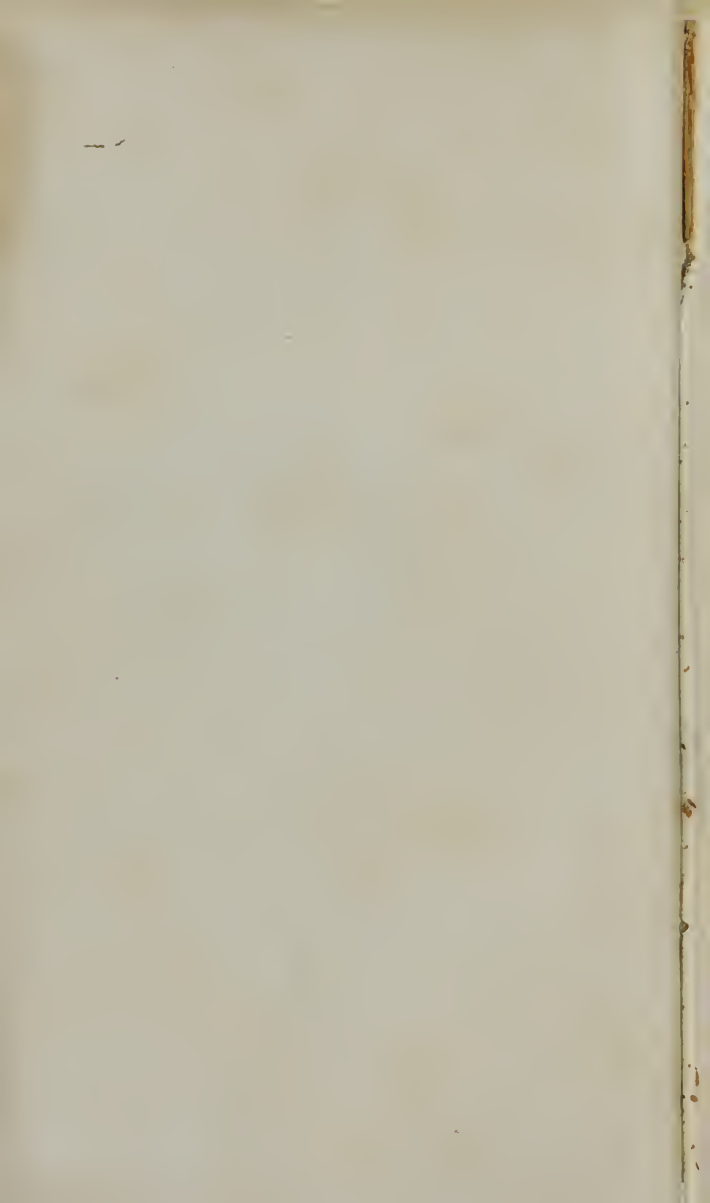
Founded 1836



Section .....

Number 372805 .....

Jesse May's.





# FAMILY MEDICAL ADVISER;

CONTAINING

**A COMPLETE HISTORY OF DISEASE,**  
WITH THE METHOD AND MODE OF CURE.,

**BY I. J. SPERRY, M. D.**

Pres. of Conn. Bot. Med. Soc., and Pres. of the Board of Examiners.

TOGETHER WITH A BRIEF TREATISE ON

**ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY,**

AND A HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF THE  
REMEDIES USED IN THE CURE OF DISEASE,  
WITH DIRECTIONS FOR COMPOUNDING;

**BY Dr. T. S. SPERRY.**

---

HARTFORD:  
J. GAYLORD WELLS, PRINTER,  
1847.

1300

7 Annex

W.P.

130

5752

1747

T U 20 JUL '43

Entered according to act of Congress, in the year of our Lord 1847,

BY ISAAC J. SPERRY,

In the Clerk's office of the District Court of the State of Connecticut.



## P R E F A C E .

---

AFTER having penned our last page, we now seat ourselves to indite our first one. In this place it is that an author can enjoy a little confidential conversation with his reader. We are not about to ask an apology, or make any excuses, because we have added to the list of medical books already extant, for in fact we have no excuse to offer. There were many who thought with us that such a work as we have now published was demanded; and consequently we became so far "book makers." If we have erred, we have done so in great company, and with a good end in view. If we fail in this we have no one to blame but ourselves. It is true, that on commencing we had no thought of the trouble and vexation attendant upon the task. The saying "O that mine enemy would write a book," occurring to us often during its advancement; but we had set our hand to the plough and would not turn back.

And now a few words as to the book itself. It is as the title intimates, designed especially for families, for a guide to them, when disease shall have entered their circle; and consequently it has been written without regard to scientific terms, but in terms plain, and the rules plain, easy and efficient in application. One course, and the correct course, is marked out, and no one need feel fear or hesitation in carrying it out. It is the practice we have used during our long professional life, and we have only to point at our success in proof of the correctness of the principles and practice laid down in this work. There are in the body of the work typographical errors, as well as grammatical, which perchance we have overlooked; but for this we have a good and sufficient excuse. It has been written by piece-meal, amidst a press of professional business, the most arduous and burthensome; while family afflictions, the most severe, have not tended to advance its progress.

It is due to ourselves as well as the reader, to give this explana-

tion, or else it might seem, from some portion of the work, that the charge of carelessness might accrue to us. We believe, however, that in no case, is our meaning altered by the slight slip of the pen, or wrong punctuation. We neither deprecate nor invite criticism, believing that the critic has neither a very wide or profitable field for his fault finding skill. After all, if our unpretending book finds favor with the Thomsonian public generally, we will be content to let critics fume and fret, and enemies sneer and curl the lip with the scorn they *try* to feel.

To the Thomsonian family generally throughout the New England States, we recommend it, believing they will find it adapted to their every want. Let none mislead themselves by thinking that the practical portion of this work, is based upon principles original with us; not at all, they are those discovered and promulgated by Samuel Thomson, and in each and every case we have followed them truly, as we understand them and their application. Let no one call us or our book by any name but that of Thomsonian, for we recognize no other. In fact, we "would rather be a dog, and bay the moon," than to be the recipient of all the honors that could come, by stealing from Thomson his hard earned knowledge, and put forth a burlesque, heterogeneous mass, as our own, and then curse him from whom we obtained it, as others have done.

The printer is obstinate about the space we occupy, and accordingly we subscribe ourselves,

Very Respectfully,

THE EDITORS.

Hartford, August, 1847.

# INTRODUCTION.

---

DURING the last four years I have been importuned to give the results of my practice and experience to the world. It will be admitted, that in a practice of twelve years, my success has been without a parallel in medical history. This may be deemed egotism, but where I am known it will be set down as truth. I do not boast of this as being singular with me, but as the result of a thorough and systematic treatment of disease according to the principles and practice of Dr. Thomson. I claim no originality. All the writers who have undertaken to explain the fundamental doctrines of our great founder, have failed in adapting the practice to the understanding and application of private families. To do this has been my object in writing this Treatise. I do not expect that I shall be able so to instruct families that in all cases they will not need a physician. Most families have their own particular branch of industry to attend to; but my object is to give such instruction as will enable them, in the early stage of disease, to remove it with certainty and success. And if I am able to do this, which I flatter myself I shall be, I shall feel more proud than if I had conquered kingdoms, or at the head of armies had slain my thousands.

Another reason which has actuated me in "*perpetrating*" this book, (and by no means the least,) has been to add my mite in perpetuating the theory and principles of the originator.

They who have written have soared too high—have been too arbitrary in their directions, and have not sufficiently adhered to the practice of Dr. Thomson. They have “sought out many inventions” as substitutes for the simple and sublime truths of our founder, and which will in future time place his name high upon the roll of fame. I have endeavored to give his principles, and explain them fairly, freely, and without any restrictions whatever.

I may be censured, perhaps, for associating with me one who is comparatively young: but to this practice he has dedicated whatever of years and judgment he possesses, and has been of much advantage to me in this task. To him has been the Botanical or *Materia Medica* part of this work assigned. Although meagre, comparatively, it will be followed by a full and complete work on Medical Botany, which is needed more than any other. I shall be understood when I say, hereafter, “*we*,” as meaning both the compilers of this work.

We do not claim to be originators entirely, because he who gives a true history of disease and pathology, or symptoms, must follow what has been done heretofore. But in practice we design to be plain and full, giving to all a treatment which they can follow without fear, and with perfect confidence.

A Treatise upon the “Theory and Practice of Midwifery,” with the treatment of diseases peculiar to women and children, will shortly follow, if this finds favor with our Thomsonian fraternity.

This work will be divided into three parts, viz: 1st, A short history of Anatomy and Physiology. 2d, The history of disease, symptoms and cure; and 3d, Medical Botany.

I. J. SPERRY.

## GENERAL PROPOSITIONS.

---

1st. The only duty of the Physician is to preserve health, or to aid the sanative efforts of nature when morbidly affected.

2d. The state of Hygeine or perfect health, depends upon an equal distribution of caloric or heat; a free and equal distribution of the blood, and a due balance of the surrounding atmosphere.

3d. That whatever tends to diminish the heat, destroy or obstruct a free circulation, or disturb the equalization of the surrounding medium, is the remote, exciting, or predisposing cause of disease.

4th. That there is a unity of disease, and that unity is OBSTRUCTION: i. e., when the exciting cause has deranged or obstructed the functions, (whether vital, natural, or animal,) of any or all of the organs, the proximate cause or obstructions may be said to exist.

5th. That any medicine or system of medicine that will positively and universally remove disease or obstruction from the system in its incipient stage—equalize the circulation, and restore vital action, may be termed a unity of remedy.

6th. That *all* disease is direct debility, or a loss of heat or vital power.

7th. That the system of medicine promulgated to the world by Dr. Samuel Thomson is true, and will fulfill all the indications required of medicines, when faithfully and perseveringly applied, and is, therefore, a unity of remedy.

8th. Fever is not a disease, but a symptom of disease, and is a sure indication of functional derangement.

9th. The location and nature of the obstruction determine the name and treatment of the disease.

10th. There is general or local congestion existing in all cases of acute disease, owing to the spasmodic or contracted condition of the blood vessels, especially the capillaries.

11th. This state of the circulating vessels prevents the equal and ordinary distribution of the blood, and although the pulse is more frequent, it requires a much longer time for the whole blood to circulate through the system than in a state of health.

12th. That Lobelia and the Vapor Bath are the best remedies extant to reduce the spasmodic action of the arteries, and restore the elasticity of the capillaries.

13th. To remove morbid matter or canker from the system is absolutely necessary, especially from the alimentary canal, that the absorbent vessels may perform their functions—to effect which Nos. 2 and 3 should be freely administered.

14th. The administration of depletive remedies, such as arsenic, mercury, antimony, cicuta, and other poisons, together with blistering and bleeding, reduces vital action and increases the force of the disease.

15th. It requires more time and treatment of the botanic physician to remove the effects of the above misnamed medicines than to cure disease.

16th. In the cure of chronic disease, the physician will perform more, by infirmity treatment, in ten days, than in as many weeks, by any other course.

17th. In all medical treatment, every indication should be carefully observed and faithfully answered.



## HEAT AND COLD THE PRINCIPLE OF LIFE.

---

MUCH has been written to demonstrate what does, in reality, constitute the principle of life, and we are left as far in the dark now, as when these savans commenced their theorizing : neither do *we* undertake to say abstractly, what life is ; but this much is certain, that life, or the living principle, is developed by the action of HEAT upon organized matter ; and by the action of its opposite, i. e., COLD, this principle is destroyed, and organic matter is resolved again into its original mass. It follows, then, that our 5th proposition is correct—that in all forms of disease, of whatever name or nature, the vital principle, or heat, is reduced, and that the old doctrine of increased action, or vital power, is not true.

If the above position be correct, what folly—nay, what madness—what trifling with life is it, to exhibit cold, depletive drugs, which still further reduces the living principle, and obliges debilitated nature to contend with both disease and remedy. To understand rightly the due balance of internal and external heat necessary for the several organs of the body to retain their integrity, is the “*ne plus ultra*” of the Botanic Physician’s art, and without

this knowledge, although possessed of all other, he will be poor indeed.

It is a well known fact, that in healthy persons more weight is thrown off by insensible perspiration, in a given time, than by all the other evacuations. This was *designed*, without doubt, to keep the external heat below the internal, by the action of atmospheric air upon this external moisture. That such is its *effect* is certain, and as long as this state continues the determination is outwardly, the evacuations are healthy and regular, the organs perform their appropriate functions, and perfect health is the consequence. Dr. Mattson, in his book of practice, endeavors to bring this doctrine of Dr. Thomson into disrepute, (see preface,) by showing that the atmospheric air is often above the internal heat of the body; but he evidently does not understand the subject. He makes no allowance for the increased perspiration, which keeps the temperature of the surface below the internal. If, from labor, or any other cause, the body becomes weak and exhausted in hot weather, and there is no perspiration—fainting is the consequence, as the internal caloric is lost in a degree, and the outward increased. As soon, however, as perspiration takes place, the action of the atmosphere upon moisture lessens the outward heat and the system immediately re-acts. This is understood by the laboring man, who feels best in extreme hot weather when he *sweats* most. Dr. Guy, in speaking of the obstructed capillaries, says “there is no such thing as increased action—that which used to be called increased action is in fact diminished action;” and a physician of this city, (Hartford,) whose advantages in this country and Europe have been unsurpassed, has,

in an article published in the "Boston Medical and Surgical Journal," repudiated the doctrine of increased action—and in support of this (to the faculty) new doctrine, makes use of this cogent argument: "That if in disease there was increased action, the patient, in passing from increased action to death, would certainly pass the line of perfect health." Yet at the same time, and in the same paper from which we have quoted, and in which he urges the doctrine of "decreased action," he recommends the use of *Cicuta*, *Belladonna*, *Hyoseiamus*, and other kindred poisons, which directly tend to destroy the living principle. It is for the purpose, as he says, of checking the power from behind, or the action of the heart, to relieve congestion. The obstruction of the capillaries is in most cases the cause of congestion; hence it would, in our judgment, be more rational and more consistent with his own theory, to remove the obstructions from before, or restore the action or elasticity of the capillary vessels, when the blood will circulate in its full, free, and unrestrained volume, as in health; in which case congestion must be relieved. But with the remedies which the faculty use, their theory and practice must and *will* be absurd, inconsistent, false and dangerous.

But to return. We believe that it is absolutely necessary that the heat of the surface or skin should be less than that of the internal organs, in order that the system maintain its integrity, and the organs their functions. Nay, more, to show fully what we mean, would take an extreme case to test the principle. We believe that if the internal heat could be raised and kept above the outward, in each and every case, so that the determination would be to the

surface, we might walk through the fiery furnace of Nebuchadnezzar unscathed and unharmed. It is, therefore, of the most vital importance that the skin, or the capillaries, should be unobstructed to enjoy health, for upon this depends whether or not the determination is to the surface; whether the morbid matter continually forming in the system, is thrown off by the evacuants, or whether it is taken up by the absorbents, to poison and disease, and further obstruct the functions of the organs.

CASE. A young lady in New Haven just coming down with the measles, exposed herself during a rainy night, being ignorant of her disease. I was called, with my brother, in the morning. We found her laboring for breath, with severe spasms, and no appearance of the eruption. My brother immediately raised the windows to admit a free circulation of air, gave her freely of Cayenne, bathed her face with cold water, and applied a hot brick to the feet, and in half an hour she was completely covered with the eruption, and experienced no other inconvenience than is common in light attacks of the same disease. It is, then, not only necessary to health, but it is likewise necessary that the physician understand this subject fully to be successful in his profession.

Much benefit will be derived from often sponging the surface in fevers, if cold and relaxed, with stimulents,—if hot and dry, with tepid water, vinegar or spirit, or salætatus. Cold applications are good if thorough friction is used afterwards. And perhaps it would be proper to remark under this head, that the proper temperature of the sick room is the same as will be comfortable for the nurse in attendance. All can readily understand the effect of

heat upon vegetable matter. Here during the frosts of winter death holds undisputed and universal sway.

The sap which performs the same office as the circulation of the blood in organized matter, is forced to the roots until the sun returns to dispel the icy chains of winter, warm the earth, and invigorate inanimate nature. The sap now circulates freely, the buds and blossoms appear, and under the genial influence of heat, the whole vegetable kingdom resumes her richest livery. But we must be understood. The same agent which has produced this great and wonderful change in the vegetable world, will, if not equalized by the rains and dews of heaven, destroy. So in the human system, heat without moisture upon the surface, destroys that which, under more favorable circumstances it has produced. But this is not the theory of Thomson. This has been charged upon us by our enemies, or opponents, as the doctrine of our founder, that heat, abstractly considered, was not only the cause of life, but the more heat, the greater degree of health. Heat or warmth is conveyed over the system through the medium of the circulation, hence the assertion in scripture, that "the blood is the life thereof:" and if the blood circulates freely it furnishes the proper quantity of moisture to maintain a due balance of heat to the principle of life. Thus, we repeat again, that to exhibit the remedies of Dr. Thomson, or to carry out his principles, so as to be successful, care must be had to keep a free circulation, as this furnishes heat; and at the same time to supply a proper quantity of moisture upon the surface to keep always "*the fountain above the stream.*"

## STEAMING, OR THE VAPOR BATH.

---

This has been used by our enemies as a term of reproach, and for the purpose of heaping obloquy upon the practice, and to bring it into disrepute. Neither has this been without its effect. Many persons have believed that there was great danger in this simple process, and many false and ridiculous stories have been circulated, of death occurring from this safe and highly salutary and sanitary operation. We can safely say, that we have never administered a bath to a single individual who did not speak of its effects in the highest terms of approbation. He who reads history knows, that to the ancients, so far as physicians and medication was concerned, (except perhaps some simple vegetables,) the bath was the Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. And, indeed, it would be a work of supererogation to undertake to prove the falsity of such reports, or the perfect harmlessness of the vapor bath. It would seem to be just and honorable, and indeed Christian-like, to elevate our great founder as a mark at which to discharge the envenomed arrows of contumely, falsehoods and death; for while every epithet in our language has been heaped upon him and his practice, his principles have

one by one been stolen from him, and that, too, by men scientific and learned, and in their hands have been extolled as every thing good and great. "Dr. Jennings's Medicated vapor bath," and "Hick's patent portable vapor bath," are both the principles of Dr. Thomson; and the credit of originating the vapor bath and applying it to remove morbid matter, or capillary obstructions, belongs to Dr. Thomson alone, and to him will the world accord it. So much confidence have we in its effects, that in the incipient stage of fever, three fourths, or even more, of the cases may be cured by the bath alone.

The false and ridiculous reports put in circulation respecting this branch of the practice has operated unfavorably upon many of the practitioners and friends of the system, so much so that it is often neglected when necessary, or if applied it is not efficiently, or to such extent as to induce healthy action.

We have before stated that our main object in publishing this Treatise is to benefit the people, and to enable them to remove disease in its incipient or early stage. Hence we shall give faithful instructions, leaving it to our readers to benefit by them or not, as they may deem proper.

In all cases of fever, the capillaries or pores of the skin are closed by the action or exposure to cold, or cold and moisture combined. This may be more or less suddenly developed, but as soon as discovered should be removed by opening the pores of the skin, and thus equalizing the circulation and removing obstructions. This can, in most cases, be done by the thorough application of the steam bath, and should never be omitted in any case, though other medication should be found necessary. Often a

"*simple sweat*" may be sufficient ; but if the patient has no steaming apparatus, by using the simple means described by Dr. Thomson, (see Guide to Health, 10th edition, page 26,) will answer every indication, although attended with more trouble. This is done by heating a number of stones of different sizes to red heat, and after placing the patient in a chair, covered with a blanket, with a pan of hot water under the chair, the vapor is raised by degrees by inserting the smallest stone first, and increasing the steam as the patient requires, until complete relaxation takes place. Then the cold water should be applied, and friction raised with coarse napkins, or hair cloth, or mittens, until a healthy re-action takes place. It should be borne in mind that stimulating medicine should always be given previous to going into the bath, and if the patient is much debilitated, it should be repeated, and cold spirit, vinegar or water applied to the face and chest.

Much objection has been urged, and much prejudice exists, against the cold *dash* or *shower*, but it is because the principle of application is not understood, and because after the application friction has not been used sufficiently to induce healthy reaction. To apply the cold dash and leave the patient exposed to atmospheric influence is merely to invite morbid reaction ; but if rubbing be continued until warmth and perspiration return to the surface the disease is removed.

We have said that the bath must be continued until relaxation is effected, though perhaps prostration would better express our meaning ; but many object to it because it has always been contended that our practice is not depletive, and if by the term *depletive* is meant that it lessens in any



degree the principle of life or vital action, then, indeed, it is not true ; but in all cases where diseased action is removed, relaxation or prostration takes place, until the system reacts.

Another mode of applying the vapor is to convey the steam from the spout of a teakettle, by means of a tin pipe, under a chair, the patient placed as before, the pipe being divided into joints, with elbows, 'so as to give a right direction. The water in any case can be medicated so as to suit the case or the fancy of the patient. But to combine efficiency with comfort and convenience, the bath or *steam box* must be resorted to.

It was the custom, years ago, in the early stage of fever, or in case of any serious indisposition, to sweat, (and the thought of that *sweat* now almost causes the perspiration to flow.) But nature and experience taught our mothers the easiest and best mode of removing disease in its early stage. In the *steam bath* we have a process at once safe, salutary and efficient in removing disease, and also extremely pleasant as a cleansing operation, and stands pre-eminently above every other means as a preventative of disease.

We recollect a case of rheumatism. A Mr. K., who had been attended by Dr. Brigham, and not finding any relief, was recommended by Dr. B. to try the effects of the steam bath ; yet such was the influence of previous prejudice upon his mind, that the prospect of death alone could have induced him to risk its application : and when he at length ventured on the *hazardous experiment* it was with fear and trembling, but when once in the bath it was a long time before he would believe the simple application

could be the same that he had formerly believed next to death itself, and much longer before he would quit such "*comfortable quarters*;" and although he was *carried into* the bath, he *walked out*, and to his carriage ; and the second application effectually cured him.

We would here again remark, that the bath is too much neglected, and when applied it is not so thoroughly given as it should be. And let the reader remember that it should be continued a sufficient length of time to produce complete relaxation.

## COURSES OF MEDICINE.

---

In the following pages the reader will find "Courses of Medicine" often prescribed, and I have therefore thought it expedient, in this place, to give directions as to the best and most efficient mode of administration. He who resorts to the Thomsonian system for cure, should in the first case prepare his mind to be thorough and persevering, always bearing in mind that the medicines are harmless in their effect upon the human system, but to answer the indications in removing disease, must be thoroughly, perseveringly, and judiciously applied. In chronic forms of disease, where the vital energy is much weakened, to restore action, remove obstructions, and produce healthy reaction, courses of medicine are absolutely necessary, and that often repeated.

We have before laid it down in our general principles, that there is in every departure from perfect health, a sensible loss of vital power or action—that this depreciation of the living principle prevents the determination to the surface from throwing off (as in a state of health,) by insensible perspiration, and other evacuations, the morbid matter which is being continually collected from the innu-

tricious portions of food. This morbid matter, which Dr. Thomson calls canker, is, therefore, retained in the system, and produces, in most cases, the "proximate cause of disease" or obstructions. If the capillaries or pores are closed suddenly, it is acute disease, or fever, the form depending on the previous habit or idiosyncrasy of the system, season of the year, &c.; but if the change be more gradual, the patient continues, (although not well,) about his usual occupation, until organic derangement or chronic disease is the consequence. It is in this state that "Courses of Medicine" have a perfect adaptation to the wants of the system in removing disease; or in other words, to increase the vital power, remove morbid matter or obstructions, and tone up the system, or to aid nature in regaining healthy action.

This may be done by giving a strong tea of No. 3, or any article possessing astringent properties or the principle of *tannin*, with Cayenne or Composition, as the astringent properties of the medicine, with the stimulating effects of pepper, detach the phlegm or mucus, and restore the internal heat. After this dose is given and repeated according to the state of the patient, an injection of the above articles should be given, with the addition of half tea-spoon full of *Lobelia*. The vapor bath should now be applied, and continued until the pores of the skin be completely relaxed, (see article on steaming) when a cold water shower should be given, and rubbing until perspiration breaks out freely. The patient should be placed in bed, with a steaming stone at the feet, and if there be any local pain, another should be applied to the part, wrapped in a wet cloth. I would here remark, that if the extremi-

ties should be cold and the skin much relaxed, or if the operation of the medicine should produce the same effects, viz: cold surface and cold hands and feet, &c., there should be no moisture applied, but dry heat, as the moisture tends to retard reaction. The heat or vital action having been increased by No. 2, and No. 3 given to detach the canker from the mucus membrane, No. 1, or Lobelia is to be administered to remove it from the system, and to promote healthy action. The quantity of Lobelia to be given for a course of medicine cannot be arbitrarily prescribed, for the necessary dose depends on circumstances, such as constitution, temperament, and violence of the disease. The dose prescribed by Dr. Thomson is three tea-spoons full of the pulverized seed, and this quantity would perhaps be nearer an average dose than any other; but in many cases one tea-spoon full, or even less, will be sufficient, while in others it will require double the common average (three tea-spoons full) dose. The best mode of administering it is to commence with less than a tea-spoon full to prevent too sudden relaxation of the stomach, which occasions severe pain. A large quantity of Cayenne should not be given with Lobelia, as it, by its stimulating and relaxing effects, likewise produces great distress.—Strong doses of No. 3, or astringent tea, should not be given at the same time, as they excite antagonistic effects, one relaxing, the other contracting the coats of the stomach. But as observed above, Nos. 2 and 3, or composition, should be given previous to the administration of Lobelia. The best guide is to give small doses until the indications are answered, (i. e.) relax the capillaries and remove morbid matter, always bearing in mind that *there*

is no danger from its effects—the cry of poison, &c., has been raised by its enemies. After the patient has done vomiting he should be permitted to remain in bed for some time, when the bath should be again administered and the patient thoroughly rubbed, and if there is any difficulty of the bowels another injection should be given, and perhaps it would be best in most cases. A tea-spoon full of bitters should be given, and the patient permitted to take light nourishment. During the operation give warm teas or porridge freely. If it be necessary to continue courses, or if the disease is of long standing, the courses should be repeated every second or third day, and Nos. 2 and 3, with the best bitters, should be given three or four times a day between, together with any local remedies the particular form of the disease may indicate. The above should continue until a thorough change in the secretions is effected. Dr. Waterhouse says, “that by the ‘*courses of Lobelia*,’” as he terms them, “as much may be effected in a few hours as the regular physician can accomplish in as many weeks,” and indeed there are few cases of disease but will yield to this course, whatever their name or nature.

## CATHARTICS.

---

Upon no one question has there been such diversity of opinion among the Thomsonian physicians as in the administration of cathartic medicine. But we presume that no one would object to cathartics as such, so much as to the effect produced. And we would say, that if a cathartic could be discovered which would cleanse the intestinal canal as the Lobelia will the stomach, without producing irritation, or checking perspiration; or, in other words, would reduce inflammation,\* (equalize the circulation,) "and keep the determining power to the surface," we should hail it as the greatest addition that could be made to the Botanic practice. Indeed, in its practical details we should deem it perfection, as the system is true. In the early professional career of Dr. Thomson, it is evident from his "Narrative," that he used cathartics with good effect, and it certainly was at that period of his life when he was as successful as he ever was; and it was in his speculative days, and when, too, his ears were poisoned by evil and selfish advisers, that he peremptorily condemned what he had before successfully used. Neither was this all: he alienated the affections of a large proportion of his warmest friends from him

---

\* Let it be particularly understood by the reader, that by *Inflammation*, we mean local Congestion.

forever, by making the exhibition of cathartics a test of their fidelity to him and his practice. To this course he was advised by men who were well acquainted with his jealousy of all mankind, caused by continual persecution, and who, by pampering to his worst traits of character, hoped thereby to become his favorites, and to feed upon his substance. Nor were they, to a considerable extent, mistaken, at least while Dr. Thomson lived ; but they now exist only to be known as base panderers to his prejudices, and heartless parasites.

But to return. The effect of all cathartics, when given in drastic doses, is undoubtedly to check perspiration, determine the secretions inwardly, and, if often repeated, to diminish the power of life. The question will then be asked, is a cathartic dose of medicine in any case ever indicated ? It undoubtedly is. Many cases will occur when it will be found impossible by common Thomsonian practice to thoroughly cleanse the first passages, (i. e. by injections) when medicine of a laxative nature ought to be exhibited. But great judgment ought to be exercised.

1st Proposition. The administration of this class of remedies should always be combined with stimulents, to determine to the surface. Perhaps practitioners have yielded too much to the habits and practices of the public in prescribing cathartics.

The empirical practice of the day is confined almost entirely to the administration of pills, which are warranted to cure all forms of disease. The growing favor with which the Thomsonian system is regarded by the public, has been, to a great extent, the cause of this, for those who have deemed it *too much humility to stoop* to the



adoption of a practice which originated with an obscure and illiterate man, have been enlightened with regard to the baneful effects of the old, which has resulted in their swallowing any thing and every thing, and consulting this or that travelling impostor, and paying enormous prices, rather than resort to the simple and safe remedies of our practice and system, which has been practically demonstrated from Maine to Florida, and from the Atlantic to the Pacific, to be true. The people have called for pills, and something must be kept in our shops for those who call, and truth compels us to say that this *something* has not always been the best. Another reason for the (we had almost said,) universal use of cathartics, is the comparative ease with which a dose of pills may be taken. There is often great objection to the trouble of giving injections, but those who regard health will use them instead of resorting to cathartics, one dose of which only requires another, and that, too, in increased quantity.

During the first years of our practice\* we never made use of drastic cathartics, and we think few can be administered with advantage, and they often produce the most injurious effects. To give rules for the exhibition of laxative medicines would be impossible, but will be understood by judicious practitioners in treating their patients, or parents their families. In general, this principle should be adopted, to administer no cathartic medicine when injections answer every important indication.

Under this head we shall make a few observations regarding injections. Had Dr. Thomson done no more than shown to the world that instead of a little sweetened

---

\* The senior compiler.

milk and water being given to produce dejections from the bowels, every ache and pain could be alleviated, every symptom mitigated, and many of the most fatal forms of disease could be cured by injections alone, he would deserve one of the highest niches in the temple of fame. Many physicians will yield to the humors or caprices of their patients regarding injections, but in many, very many cases, to compromise or even temporize with prejudice or false delicacy, is fatal. Physicians should in all cases be truthful, and deal plainly, though kindly, with their patients, and they in return will yield them implicit confidence, and will seldom refuse any medicament which they believe for their benefit. In conclusion, we will add, that ten ought to be administered where now one is given, remembering if more are given than is actually necessary, they can do no possible injury.

## F E V E R .

---

Although much has been written upon this important subject, the result shows that it has been to little purpose ; for it proves as fatal now as before so much was written. Speculation has been rife in arriving at the “ *sublime art of guessing* ” what it is, what its cause, and what its cure. But it is evident they have failed in their inquiries, and the probability is, as they by their researches have been unable to render any important benefit to others, they have failed to satisfy themselves. The subject, with all its consequences and vast importance returns. Dr. Robinson remarks upon this subject as follows :

“ In tracing the progress of fever in its direful and disastrous course, we are compelled to regard a remedy, at once safe and powerful to still its raging, as one of the most signal benefits which the Deity has conferred on man. When we cast our eye over the map of human misery, and mark the monuments of the destroyer—the scenes of battle and devastation, spread out over all the nations of the world, where he has marched with death and fever inscribed on his bloody banners ; and behold the same defence to resist his power, and to baffle his malignity, we may exclaim with the poet—

“For *thou*, ten thousand, thousand years,  
Hast seen the gush of human tears,  
Which shall no longer flow.”

The tears that have bedewed the earth, were we to calculate their sum, poured out for the dead that have fallen by this one disease, called fever, they would form an ocean that might swim the living ! Were the cold and ghastly forms of the victims that have sunk into the silence of everlasting sleep, by this one disease, since the history of the son of the Shunamite to the present time, collected into one monument, they would form a mountain that would astonish heaven, and terrify the earth ! What heart has not bled over a beloved friend ? over children dearer than their own soul ? over the wife or husband of their youth ? And how many have seen all their earthly comforts wither under the sweeping siroc of this pervading and desolating storm ? Yes ! from the first thrill of the agitated nerve, the stinging pain, the hot and heaving breast, to “the pestilence that walketh in darkness, and that wasteth openly at noon day ;” the human race, smitten in all its members, consumed in every limb, has sunk to the house of silence, in multitudes innumerable, under the single pressure of this destructive power. Look at the East and West, the silent cities, the untrodden streets, the dismal, dark array of travellers on the path of death, and ask, who hath done all this ? what enemy hath been here ? Echo, from her thousand eaves, would ring out her response, *fever ! fever ! fever !* This is the disease which, to break, to baffle, to conquer, or subdue, the learned Colleges of Physicians have tried all their efforts, and spent their skill in vain. It must run its course, is the common sentiment ; if one mode of treatment fails, we must try another, and another, till the exhausted imagination, the worn out sources of the materia medica, and the dying patient, arrest the hand of the experimenter, (and I might have said, tormentor,) or nature triumphs equally over medicine and disease.”

If the above be no picture drawn from the imagination, if it be true, and who will attempt to deny it ? no subject of equal importance and which involves consequences so vast in this world, can for a moment occupy the human

mind. And what honors are not due to him who shall mitigate the horrors of this scourge of the human race?—System has followed system, theory succeeded theory, still the conqueror is not shorn of his triumphs—the most undaunted trembles at his approach, and the heart shudders and sinks as the ruthless invader lays his unrelenting hand upon his victim. It is computed that nine-tenths of the human race die of fever and its effects. If this be true, and who can doubt it, it is certainly a melancholy evidence of the want of success of the regular physicians. And if any other system is more successful it will be hailed as “good tidings of great joy.” Perhaps the difficulty lies in not understanding what fever is. We believe that the want of success of physicians in curing fever arises—

1st. From their false theory, which teaches an excess of action, when in fact there is diminished action.

2d. In prescribing for the name or symptoms, instead of the disease or the cause. And,

3d. From using remedies which would kill without disease, and consequently the conservative or sanative principle has to contend with both remedy and disease.

We have laid down in our general propositions that “*Fever*” is not a disease, but merely a symptom of disease, and will vary according to the season, temperament, and previous habit of the patient. When exposure to miasmata, to cold and wet, or to any thing else which produces functional derangement, the disease will generally locate upon some organ or portion of the system which was in a previously weakened condition; but in every case the capillaries, in a measure, lose their elasti-

city, and consequently become more or less congested. Here, then, is obstruction, functional, and not organic derangement.

Dr. Townsend, in his Guide to Health, says, "I am ready to allow, with Dr. Cullen, that from the exciting cause of fever we must look to sedative powers, such as contagion, specific effluvia, putrid exhalations, driving fogs, stagnant vapors, fear, and the vicissitudes of heat and cold." Again he says, "Debility, whether arising from heat, intemperance, fatigue, previous disorders, inanition, the operation of medicine, or any other source, may justly be considered as the predisponent cause. But as for the proximate cause, no other, in my opinion, can with justice be assigned than the one I have already stated." This proximate cause to which he alludes, may be found on the preceding page, from which we have quoted the above, and it is this, "*the morbidly increased irritability of the heart and arteries.*" Strange, that after finding satisfactorily the predisposing cause of fever, he should then leave it, and wander in search of the proximate cause, and finally *conjecture* that it is the *effect* of the proximate cause and not the cause itself. The exciting cause produces obstructions, especially of the vascular system and capillaries, and these produce the "*the morbidly increased irritability of the heart and arteries.*" Again, he says, that "I must observe that any one who is conversant with practical writers, may collect from their united observation, that fever, whatever type it may assume, depends upon one common cause, because he will remark that the various species run into each other." Here, then, we have authority for the doctrine which is the foundation of

the Thomsonian system of practice, that there is but one proximate cause of disease, and that the variety of fevers, or the different degrees of severity in the same form, depends upon the constitution, temperament, and previous condition of the patient. Here, too, we have the work to our hands.

In the first stage of fever the treatment indicated will be the same, or nearly so, while the after treatment will depend upon the form it assumes. Hence the same author says, in almost every form of disease, that the indications of cure are to "cleanse the alimentary canal and tone up the system." Had he added, "equalize the circulation," no Thomsonian would have objected to his theory, however much he might to the practical details. Dr. Comfort, to whom we looked for correct principles, has discarded the "*efforts of nature*," for the, perhaps to him more euphonious one, of "the recuperative powers," the "recuperative efforts," &c., &c. It would be found extremely difficult, however, for the Dr. himself to explain the difference, for "recuperative" means healing, and we are perfectly satisfied with the term, so long as it means the same thing. On this "recuperative" principle or sanative effort of nature, the physician must depend for whatever success may attend his professional career, and his success will be commensurate only with his sagacity in discovering these efforts and tendencies, and his judgment in affording them timely and efficient aid. Nature does the work—the physician merely renders his assistance when so enfeebled as not to be able to accomplish it herself. We must repeat again, that if the preceding remarks be correct, the first or exciting cause of fever is

the same, and the proximate cause the same, in all its different forms and names, and in the inflammatory stage the treatment will be essentially the same. If success always attended the administration of medicine in the first stage, little instruction would be necessary ; but from various causes it is not so. Hence different treatment, or different local remedies will be found necessary ; but in giving medicines in any stage, and whatever local medication may be found expedient, the first principles of our great founder should never be forgotten or overlooked.



PART I.



## ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY.

---

UNDER this head it is our design to give a brief view of the structure and organs of the body. Within the compass of a work like the present, it will be impossible to enter to much extent into detail, though enough will be presented to give the reader a general knowledge of Anatomy, and of the organs, which constitute the human system. As far as the use of technicalities is concerned, we are aware that many persons condemn their use, in works designed for families; but in the present instance, we are under the necessity of so doing, from the fact that many of them are arbitrary, and the term expresses the use and shape in others.

---

### THE SKELETON

Is divided into *The Head, Trunk, and Extremities.*

#### EIGHT BONES OF THE SKULL.

*Os Frontis*—this bone constitutes the forehead.

*Ossa Parietalia*—side of the head above the ears.

*Os Occipitis*—the back and lower portion of the skull.

*Ossa Temporum*—bones of the temple.

*Os Ethmoides*--bones situated between the root of the nose and the brain.

*Os Sphenoides*--the base of the skull.

#### FOURTEEN BONES OF THE FACE.

*Ossa Maxillaria Superiora*--the two bones of the upper jaw.

*Ossa Malarum*--check bones.

*Ossa Nasi*--the two bones which form the arch of the nose.

*Ossa Lachrymalia*--situated within the inner angle of the eye.

*Ossa Palatina*--in the posterior portion of the roof of the mouth.

*Ossa Turbinata*--interior bones of the nostril.

*Inferior Maxillary*--lower jaw.

*Os Vomer*--Partition of the nose.

In the Adult there are thirty two teeth, consisting of eight *incisors*, or front teeth, four *cuspidates*, or eye teeth, eight *bicuspides*, or small double teeth--eight *molars*, or large double teeth, and four *sapientia* or wisdom teeth.

The tongue contains one bone, which resembles in shape the letter U, and is termed the *Os Hyoides*.

In the ears are eight bones, termed, *Malleus*, *Incus*, *Stapes*, and *Orbicularia*.

In the trunk are FIFTY-FOUR bones--viz : of the Spine, twenty-four, termed *Vertebrae*. These are divided into seven cervical, twelve dorsal, and five lumbar *vertebrae* : Sternum, or breast bone : twenty-four ribs, of which the five lower ones are termed, false : *five bones* of the pelvis.

The upper extremities consist of sixty-four bones, viz : *Claviculae*, (collar bones,) *Scapulae*, (shoulder blades,)

Ossa humeri, (bones between the shoulder and elbow,) two ulnæ, and two radii, (between the elbow and wrist.)

In each wrist, or Carpus, are eight bones ; in the palm of the hand are five *Metacarpal* bones ; and twenty-eight form the fingers, termed, collectively : *Phalanges*.

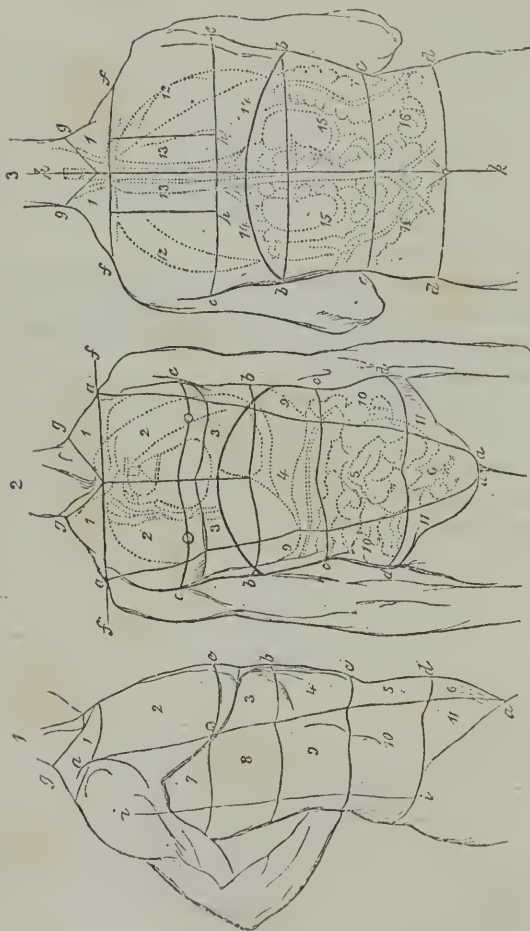
The inferior extremities consist of sixty bones, viz : *Ossa Femoris*, (thigh bones,) *Patellæ*, (knee bones) *Fibulæ*, (outside bones of the leg,) and *Tibiæ*, (bones of the shin,) two of each.

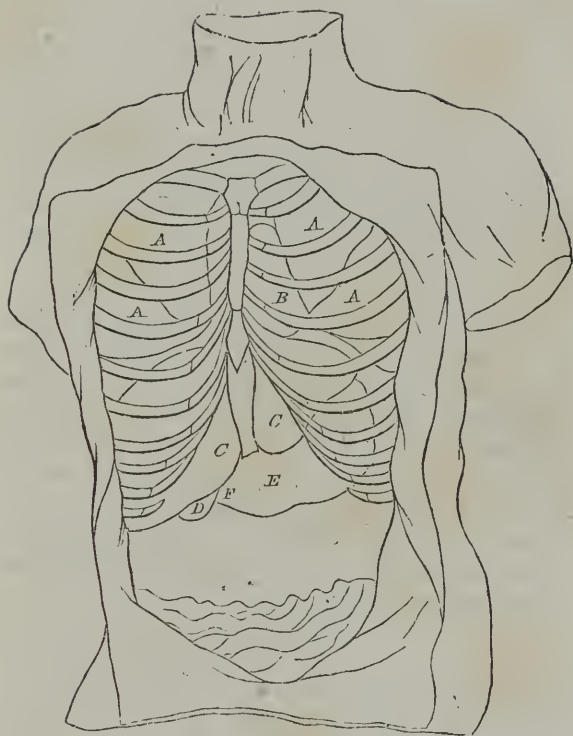
In the instep are five bones—*Os Calcis*, (heel bone,) *Os Astralagus*, (part of the ankle joint,) *Os Cuboides*, (square bone,) *Os Naviculare*, (bone resembling a boat,) and *Os Cuneiformia*, (wedge like.)

Ten *Metatarsi*, or foundations of the toes.

In the toes twenty-eight *Phalanges*.

*Sesamoides*, or bones occasionally found in the feet and hands, numbering eight. Total number of bones two hundred and fifty-one.





## EXPLANATION OF PLATES.

In order to facilitate description, the abdomen has been divided into a number of distinct parts or regions, by imaginary lines drawn from fixed points. (See figures.)

The division comprehends the anterior and posterior region, by a line drawn from the posterior margin of the *axilla*, (arm pit,) to the crest of the ilium, (thigh bone,) on each side, (*ii.* fig. 1.) The anterior region is subdivided into nine smaller ones, by two oblique lines, (*a a*,) drawn from the outside of the clavicle, (collar bone,) to the pubis, and thence horizontal lines, extending round the abdomen, (*bb. cc.* and *dd.*) The three central regions, thus named, are the epigastric, (4, see plate,) the umbilical, (5,) and the hypogastric. (6.) The three lateral regions, taken in the same order, are the right and left hypochondriac, (9,) right and left iliac, (10,) and the right and left inguinal. (11.) The posterior region, (see figure No. 3.) is divided into four smaller regions, by a vertical line, (*kk*,) following the course of the spine, and by a continuation of the three transverse lines, (*b. c. d.*) above mentioned. These four regions are the right and left inferior dorsal, (15,) and right and left lumbar. (16.)

## THE CHEST.

The chest, like the abdomen, has been divided into parts by lines drawn from fixed points. Four vertical lines—No. 1 along the middle of the sternum, (breast bone,) from its upper to its lower extremity—No. 2, along the whole length of the spine—No. 3, from the posterior margin of the *axilla* to the crest of the ilium on each side, (*i*.)—No. 4, along the spine of the scapula, on each



side, meeting the transverse lines, presently to be mentioned, above and below, (*h*,)—an oblique line, (*aa*.) to the spine of the pubis on both sides; and four transverse lines, viz: round the lower portion of the neck, sloping downward to the upper and front portion of the sternum, (*g*,)—round the upper parts of the chest, in a line with the shoulder blades, (*f*,)—round the middle of the chest, crossing the nipples, &c., (*e*,)—round the lower part of the chest, (*b*,). By these imaginary lines, the chest is divided into the following regions:—two superior (right and left) humeral, 1: four anterior (right and left) subclavian, 2: and right and left mammary, 3: four lateral (right and left) axillary, 7: and right and left sub-axillary, 8:—and six posterior regions, viz: right and left scapular, 12: right and left intra-scapular, 13: and right and left superior dorsal, 14. By a close inspection of the cuts, the various organs (marked by dotted lines,) may be seen in the regions they occupy.

#### ORGANS OF THE CHEST.

- A. The Lungs.
- B. Situation of the Heart.
- C. Situation of the Liver----showing that part which may be felt below the ribs.
- D. Gall Bladder.
- E. Stomach.
- F. Beginning of first intestines.

## THE ORGANS.

## BRAIN.

This organ is divided into the Cerebrum, (great brain,) and Cerebellum, (little brain.) The Cerebrum occupies all that portion of the skull above the level of the ears ; and the Cerebellum is situated below the level, and occupies the lower and posterior portion. A thin membrane, stretched tightly, constitutes the partition between the two ; and its being thus tense, is to prevent the cerebrum, from its superior weight, from pressing against the cerebellum, and thereby obstructing its functions. The cerebrum is divided into right and left hemispheres, and these hemispheres again into six lobes, two anterior, two middle, and two posterior. The cerebellum is divided into right and left lobes. In the brain originate *nine* pair of nerves and the spinal marrow, from which arise *thirty-one* pairs, by whose means the various senses—as seeing, hearing, tasting, smelling, and perception—are performed, and muscular action given. Also, the brain is now almost universally considered to be the seat of the intellectual faculties.

## LUNGS.

These organs are situated in the cavity of the chest, and constitute the breathing apparatus. The right lung is divided into three lobes, and the left into two. The upper portion of the lungs are attached to the neck by the means of the trachea, and to the heart by the pulmonary arteries. The air cells of the lungs, which resemble, to some extent, the comb of the honey bee, are supplied with air by means of the bronchial vessels, which extend throughout the vari-

ous portions of the organ, terminating in the former. They are also surrounded by a membranous covering, termed the *pleura*. The lungs are the organs implicated in consumption, and are more or less influenced, or diseased, in lung fever, pleurisy, &c. ; although in the latter, the *pleura* is the immediate locality of the disease, yet from its proximity to the lungs, and their susceptibility, they become symptomatically affected.

### HEART.

The heart is a hollow viscus situated between the lungs, in the cavity of the "*heart case*," or *pericardium* ; a membranous sac, enveloping it entirely. The external divisions of the heart, are its *base*, or broad part—a superior and inferior surface—anterior and posterior margin. Internally it is divided into right and left ventricle. The situation of the heart is oblique, its base being to the right of the vertebræ body, and apex obliquely to the sixth rib on the left side, so that the left ventricle is nearly posterior, and the right anterior. The *auricles*, are two cavities adhering to the base of the heart ; the right being a muscular sac, having *four* apertures : of these, two are the *venæ cavæ*, an opening of the coronary vein, and one into the right ventricle. The left *auricle* is a similar sac, and has *five* apertures, consisting of an opening into the left ventricle, and the four pulmonary veins. The cavities, or ventricles of the heart are two, and are divided by a fleshy partition, (termed *septum cordis*,) into right and left. The orifices of the ventricles are, one through which the blood enters, and the other through which it passes out—each ventricle having two orifices. The vessels of the heart

are, the *aorta*, arising from the left ventricle ; the pulmonary artery, originating in the right ventricle, the four pulmonary veins, terminating in the left auricle: the *venæ cavæ*, of which there are two, which are evacuated into the right auricle ; the coronary arteries, arising from the *aorta* ; the coronary veins, by which is returned the blood to the right auricle. The nerves of the heart are branches of the eight and great intercostal pairs.

#### STOMACH.

This organ is situated immediately beneath the diaphragm, in a somewhat horizontal position, across the upper portion of the abdomen. It is larger upon the left side, and diminishes in size as it approaches the right. The upper and larger portion is termed the *cardiac* region, and the orifice by which it receives food from the *æso-phagus*, the *cardia*; so termed by ancient anatomists, from its supposed proximity to the heart:—the outlet, which communicates with the intestines, the *pylorus*. The stomach is composed of three membranes—the mucous, or internal, the muscular, or middle, and the serous, or external. The use of the stomach is to receive food and fluid from the *æso-phagus*, and retain it until by motion, the admixture of various fluids, &c., the process of digestion is performed, and to afford chyle to the intestines. From the stomach is suspended the *omentum* or *caul*.

#### LIVER.

This organ is the heaviest glandular viscus in the body, upon the integrity of which depends, to considerable extent, the health of many, if not all of the organs. It is divided into right and left lobes. The right or largest lobe

is situated immediately under and below the false ribs, and the left over a portion of the stomach, in the epigastric region. The use of the liver is to secrete bile ; and, also, exercises no inconsiderable influence over the digestive process.

#### THE GALL BLADDER.

Is an oblong membranous sac, situated under and attached to the liver in the right Hypochondrium. It is the receptacle of the bile carried to it, and secreted by the liver, and discharges it by a small duct into the duodenum, just below the pyloric orifice.

#### PANCREAS.

This gland is situated immediately between the stomach and spine, at right angles with the latter. The pancreatic juice is secreted by the pancreas, and unites with the chyle, in the duodenum. That it assists in the process of digestion, there can be no question.

#### SPLEEN.

The spleen is a spongy, livid viscus, and so variable is it at different times and under different circumstances, that it is a matter somewhat difficult to determine accurately, either its shape or situation. It will, however, generally be found between the eleventh and twelfth false ribs, in the left hypochondrium. In shape, it is oblong and round, or resembling an oval.

It is said to be larger when the stomach is empty, and smaller when the stomach is full, by which it is compressed. No satisfactory conclusion has yet been arrived at by anatomists, as regards the functions of this organ, though,

from its situation, and the organs with which it is connected, it is supposed, and with a great deal of probability, that it is intimately connected with the process of digestion, or the functions of the stomach.

#### KIDNEYS.

The kidneys are situated each side of the spine, in the lumbar region,\* being in shape something like a bean. The uses of these organs are for the secretion of urine. Near the middle of the kidneys, at the extremities of the blood vessels, is a funnel shaped sac, termed the pelvis, forming a passage to the bladder, which it perforates obliquely. This passage, or canal, from the kidneys to the bladder, is termed *Ureter*.

#### BLADDER.

The bladder is a membranous pouch, situated back of the ossa pubis, in the lower portion of the abdomen, possessing the power of expansion and contraction. Its figure is that of an oval, being rounder above than below, when empty, but when full, is broader below than above.

The urine is received in this organ by means of the ureters, and is expelled from thence by the voluntary action of the muscular fibres.

#### INTESTINES.

These are situated in the cavity of the abdomen, and are divided into small and large, and having besides these, other marks of distinction.

The large intestines are supplied externally with three muscular bands, parallel to each other, and having also

---

\* See plate 3, page 33.

numerous small fat substances appended. The small intestines, on the contrary, have not these bands, but are supplied internally with a continuous line of folds.

### THE SKIN

Is the covering of the body, and though apparently a simple membrane, in reality consists of several layers, the outermost of which is termed the *scarf-skin*, or *cuticle*. The second, immediately beneath the cuticle, is known to anatomists by the term *rete mucosum*, and has no English name.

“If a blister be applied to the skin of a negro, it raises a thin, transparent, greyish membrane, under which is a fluid. This membrane is the cuticle, which, when removed, reveals beneath, the black surface of the *rete mucosum*. This membrane is double, consisting of a thin greyish layer, and a black web. After removing this membrane, we come to (as is believed,) the skin proper, or true skin, which is white, like that of an European.”

The *rete mucosum* gives the peculiarity of the different complexions; being black in the negro—brown in the North American Indian, and yellowish or white in the European.

By an examination of the scarf-skin, with a glass, or with the naked eye, even, we discover it to be extremely porous, though upon some parts of the surface the number of pores much exceed those of others. Some of these pores are ducts of the sebaceous glands, and others, for the purpose of transmitting the perspiration to the surface.

The use of the skin is not merely for the purpose of feeling, generally, but for perspiration, absorption, touch,

&c. The skin of a middle sized male, when care is taken in dissecting it from the body, weighs about four and a half pounds. If the skin be not museular, it possesses properties very like those of muscle, for it contracts, and relaxes, and is extremely distensible and elastic.

#### ABSORBENTS.

These are small transparent vessels, which act in taking up substances from the surface of the skin, and in fact from any cavity, and transmit it to the blood. There are two kinds of absorbent vessels, which are named according to the peculiar fluid carried by them; they are termed *lacteals* and *lymphatics*, the former conveying chyle, and the latter lymph. Their number, when compared with other vessels in the body, is estimated to be about *four* times greater.

#### CARTILAGES

Are white elastic substances, growing to bones, vulgarly termed gristle. Their use is to facilitate the movement of the bones, and to connect them.

In the disease termed “Rickets,” the earthy matter is withdrawn from the cartilage by absorption, by which they are resolved into flexible cartilages.

#### A GLAND

Is an organic substance, composed of blood vessels, nerves and absorbents; their use being to secrete, or alter some peculiar fluid. They are generally divided by anatomists, according to shape and structure, or the fluid secreted.

They are also divided into four classes, viz: simple--compounds of simple--conglobate, and conglomerato



glands ; which terms only apply to their *fabric*. Again they are divided into mucous, sebaceous, lymphatic, salival, and lachrymal glands. The *duct* by which the fluid is transmitted, is termed the *excretory duct*.

The vessels and nerves of a gland always come from the neighboring parts, and the arteries are possessed of a high degree of irritability. The use of the glands is to separate a certain fluid, or to change it.

#### MEMBRANE.

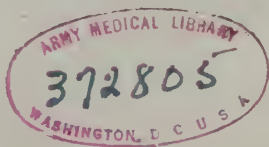
A thin substance, expansive, which is composed of cellular texture, having the elastic fibres delicately interwoven, which allows of a great degree of pliability. The membranes may be found in various parts of the body, as the *pleura*, *dura-mater*, *diaphragm*, skin, &c.

Independent of particular membranes, or those named from a particular locality, they are usually divided into serous, mucous, and cellular.

The *serous membrane* lines the internal surface of the skull, and serves to protect the brain ; it also is the covering of the stomach and intestines, and surrounds the lungs.

The *mucous membrane* lines the internal surface of the stomach, lungs, intestines, bladder, &c., and is so termed from its secreting a whitish, slimy fluid, called mucous.

The *cellular membrane*, is a cellular tissue, or composed of a great number of little cells, and is the connecting medium of every part of the body. It is found occupying the spaces between the muscles, thus filling up those portions which would otherwise be irregular and uneven. The cellular texture thus connects the muscular portions, without interfering in the least with their natural functions.



## MUSCLES.

We cannot give with accuracy the precise number of the muscles, from the fact that they are variously estimated by different authors. This diversity of opinion, coming from standard authors, is because they do not all agree as to what are in reality muscles; some estimating portions or parts as muscles that others do not. There are, however, not far from five hundred, the most of which are in pairs. They are sometimes divided into *voluntary* and *involuntary*. The voluntary muscles act in accordance with the will, and it is by these we are enabled to command our movements, as walking, dancing, leaping, and in moving various parts of the body. On the contrary, over the others the will exercises no control; as for instance, the will possesses no power over the muscular action of the heart.

The muscles consist of fibres disposed of in bundles, which are easily distinguished by the eye. These are divisible into smaller ones, and again are capable of being divided into smaller, and some still farther. The muscular portion of an animal, is the *fleshy* substance that we purchase at the market. The muscles, by which the arm or leg is made to bend, are termed *flexors*, and those which exercise an antagonist influence, or opposite action, *extensors*.

That portion of a muscle which is attached to a part the most fixed, is the *origin*, so termed, and that which is affixed to a part more moveable, is the *insertion* of the muscle.

## THE PULSE.

The pulse of an infant at birth, or some weeks after, even, is not to be relied upon as a test of health, from the fact of its variableness. It is somewhat difficult at this early age to count the pulse, and from this reason the beats of the heart should be noted in preference.

The following table of observations of the pulse will show precisely what we mean:

	<i>Max.</i>	<i>Min.</i>	<i>Mean.</i>	<i>Range.</i>
1 to 10 days,	180	80	106	100
1 to 2 months,	150	70	103	80
2 to 3 do.	109	70	87	30

TABLE OF PULSE.

MALES.					FEMALES.			
Age.	Max.	Min.	Mean.	Range.	Max.	Min.	Mean.	Range.
1 week,	160	104	128	56	160	104	128	56
2 to 7 years,	128	72	97	56	128	70	98	58
8 to 14 "	108	70	84	38	120	70	94	50
15 to 21 "	108	60	76	48	124	56	82	68
22 to 28 "	100	53	73	47	114	54	80	60
29 to 35 "	92	56	70	36	94	62	78	32
36 to 42 "	90	48	68	42	100	56	78	44
43 to 49 "	96	50	70	46	106	64	77	42
50 to 56 "	92	46	67	46	96	64	76	32
57 to 63 "	84	56	68	28	108	60	77	48
64 to 70 "	96	54	70	42	100	52	78	48
71 to 77 "	94	54	67	40	104	54	81	50
78 to 84 "	97	50	71	47	105	64	82	41

It will be seen by the foregoing table that the pulse of the adult male may be stated as 70, and that of the adult female, 80.

There is a perceivable difference in the beat of the pulse, according to the various positions which is assum-

ed by the body, as shown by the following table, which is made from experimental observation.

ADULT MALE.					
Standing,	79	Sitting,	70	Lying,	67
Do.	81	Do.	71	Do.	66
ADULT FEMALE.					
Standing,	89	Sitting,	82	Lying,	80
Do.	91	Do.	84	Do.	80

This table is the average of the pulse in the adult male and female, and includes all exceptions to the rule. It should be borne in mind, however, that there are exceptions to these rules, which must be determined by the judgment of the practitioner.

In disease, also, where the pulse is much more frequent than in a state of health, the *effect* of change of position increases with the frequency of pulse, as may be seen by the following table :

## MALE.

Max. and Min. beats	51 to 70	71 to 90	91 to 110	111 to 130
	Average.	Average.	Average.	Average.
Standing,	61	81	101	120
Sitting,	55	68	82	93
Lying,	52	66	74	81
Difference between standing and lying.	9	15	27	39

## FEMALE.

Max. and Min. beats.	61 to 80	81 to 100	101 to 120
	Average.	Average.	Average.
Standing,	71	92	108
Sitting,	67	85	97
Lying,	63	83	90
Difference between standing and lying.	8	12	18

The exceptions to the general rule, of course, will decrease as the frequency of the pulse increases. The effect of change of posture, on the same frequency of pulse, is more in the morning than in the evening.

The difference of the frequency of the pulse between sleeping and waking was noted to be about ten in a healthy adult female—the same in a girl three to four years of age, and in a healthy boy, sixteen beats.

In disease, we distinguish the variations of the pulse by the terms—

*Frequent* and *Infrequent*—having reference to the *number* of the heart's contractions.

*Regular*, *irregular*, and *intermittant*—the irregularity of the contractions of the heart; the last applying to a cessation, or arrest of the action of the heart, occurring at intervals.

*Quick* and *slow*—that is, the *time* occupied by each beat.

*Hard* and *soft*—*full* and *small*.

The characters of the pulse above mentioned, will very seldom, if ever, be met with singly, but admit of different combinations. Thus, in typhus fever, we find in the incipient stages, a *full*, *frequent*, and *hard* pulse; and in the more advanced stages, we often find it *small*, *hard*, and *infrequent*.

In lung fever, we find it *frequent*, *full*, and *quick*, and *regular*.

In scarletina—*frequent*, *large*, and *soft*, &c., &c.

The different combinations of the pulse should be studied attentively, for although nothing can be determined accurately by the pulse alone, yet, with other symptoms, a full knowledge of the pulse is necessary, to enable us to

govern our judgment, or to give an opinion in regard to the locality of disease.

#### MORBID APPEARANCES OF THE TONGUE.

The condition of various portions of the body is revealed very frequently by the appearance of the tongue. This organ, let it be understood, does not present the same appearance in different persons, even in a state of health. In some, it is habitually covered with a slight white coat ; in some, as habitually clean ; in some, florid, in others, pale ; in some, compact and firm, in others, flaccid, &c. In the morning, previous to the morning meal, as a general thing, it will be found to be covered with a thin white coat. In disease, it presents a variety of appearances. In inflammation of the tongue, and in malignant diseases, it will be found swollen ; on the other hand, in chronic diseases of long standing, where emaciation is an attendant, its size will be diminished, or shrunk. The *color* of the tongue, to a certain extent, coincides with that of the general surface. The color of the tongue also depends upon the state of the digestive organs: thus it is universally red, or red at the tip or edges, or both, in cases of acute inflammation of the mucous membrane of the stomach and intestines. It is also morbidly red and tender in some cases of fever, as in the scarlet fever, or in typhus, after the disappearance of the coat. A coat collects on the tongue in almost all cases of disease ; thus it is covered with a white coating of fur in the first stages of fever ; in catarrh, in most severe inflammations, and in acute rheumatism. In more advanced stages of fever, a thick brown, or black coating collects, or the tongue is dry and tender. A dry brown coat exists in cases of local irritation, the tongue

becoming moist and clean as the irritation subsides. In dyspepsia, the appearances of the tongue are very variable. Sometimes a thick fur collects on the centre of the tongue, while the edges and point are quite red—sometimes the fur extends over the whole surface, and is accompanied by transverse cracks. It is often, in constipation, covered with a brown coat; at other times it presents no unusual appearance.

The mode in which the tongue is protruded is often characteristic. In extreme debility, and often in severe cases of typhus fever, it is tremulous. When dry, is protruded with difficulty. Slowly and hesitatingly, in diseases accompanied by stupor, as if in consequence of deliberation.

The following is copied from Dr. A. Curtis, of Ohio, and is an excellent article, as are most of those emanating from his pen. The combinations of the pulse and tongue cannot be studied too closely :

“ 1st. A *pale moist tongue*, covered with mucous, indicates great torpor in the circle, or celiac; a febrile circulation and functional torpor in the viscera of celiac circle, particularly in the stomach and liver. I will just say, that the functions of the animal system are divided pretty generally, I believe, by physiologists, into two classes, viz: vital and natural. By functional torpor I wish to be understood to have direct reference to the natural function of the animal economy, the functions of which are those instrumental in repairing the several losses which the body sustains, viz: those of digestion, the formation of chyle, &c., come under this class. The liver, by virtue of a power peculiar to it, forms a liquid, which is called bile. The same thing takes place in the kidneys, namely, a secretion peculiar to itself. When an organ ceases to nourish the system, it loses at the same time its faculty of

acting ; consequently the organs, the action of which are oftenest repeated, possess a more active nutrition ; and on the contrary, those that act least, possess a much slower motion. In the above appearance of the tongue, torpor of the brain may also exist, with deficient mental energy. Cases in this condition demand a free administering of pure stimulants internally, with full courses, &c. But as regards treatment in particular, I will be silent, as the good judgment of the physician should determine that which is best, when he has learned all he can by close examination of the patient, tongue, &c.

2d. A *white tongue*, or a tongue of its natural healthy color, but over its surface covered with fine white fur, something like white powder sprinkled over it, shows a less degree of visceral torpor, and some degree of irritation in the mucous surface of the stomach.

3d. A *red tongue*, moist and raw, indicates extreme irritation in the mucous membrane of the stomach, somewhat near sub-acute inflammation of the same, but unattended with congestion of the collateral organs. When all the coats of the stomach participate in the inflammation, the tongue becomes dry.

4th. A *red, dry, chapped tongue*, indicates high inflammation of all the coats of the stomach.

5th. A *brown tongue*, moist, and covered with a brown thick fur on its surface, indicates a degree of irritation in the lower bowels, whilst the action of the stomach is rather sluggish. This appearance of the tongue is noticed when irritation has been transferred from the stomach and small intestines to the large intestines of the lower bowels, &c. The ingenious practitioner will now administer to the best interests of the patient."



## TEMPERAMENT.

---

We feel that this portion of our work would be incomplete without a few words on the temperaments. Careful attention ought to be given to this subject, as many times, a particular combination of the temperaments' influence disease to a considerable extent.

By the word *temperament*, is meant a particular "condition of the body," or the constitution of the physical system, embracing its *texture, compactness, activity and strength*.

The temperaments, as recognized by medical authors, or physiologists, are four, viz : the *sanguine*, the *bilious*, the *nervous*, and the *lymphatic*. The sanguiferous system, heart, lungs, blood vessels, &c., constitute the sanguine temperament. The bones and muscles, or, as it has not inaptly been termed, the "*frame work*" of the body, constitute the bilious ; the brain and nervous system, the nervous ; the glands and organs of digestion, the lymphatic.

The temperaments are recognized by signs peculiar to each. Thus, the sanguine is indicated by light, sandy, or red hair, a complexion more or less florid, light or blue eyes, a full, quick pulse, full chest, and much physical

activity. These indications are produced by the predominance of the organs named above, as the heart, lungs, &c. Persons possessing a preponderance of this temperament, are very active, extremely fond of being in the open air, want considerable room, whatever they are doing. Lightness or buoyancy of spirits, an ardency of purpose, are also characteristics of this temperament. Such ones are generally averse to labor or employment of a sedentary nature; they generally prefer an active life.

The bilious temperament, is known by large, firm muscles, athletic build, general outline of features bold, prominent, and so much so sometimes as to amount to harshness. Generally dark complexioned, coarse, dark or black hair, and a strong steady pulse. A person possessing a preponderance of this temperament, is strong, athletic, hardy, possessing a hardy constitution, and with a large brain, will endure great labor, either physical or mental. The bilious temperament is produced by a preponderance of the muscular portions of the body.

The nervous temperament will present as characteristics—a moderate sized chest, small bones, light complexion, fine, thin skin, small muscles, fine hair, acute features, great susceptibility, excitable, thin skull, and a large brain. The preponderance of the brain and nervous system, gives rise to this temperament. This temperament disposes one to sedentary habits, to mental, rather than physical labor.

The indications of the lymphatic temperament, are corpulency, softness and paleness of the flesh, softness of the muscles, inexpressive countenance, dullness of the eyes, &c. In persons possessing this temperament, the brain partakes of the qualities of the constitution; providing coolness of passions, and not much disposed to mental

or physical labor. It is the result of a large preponderance of glands and digestive organs.

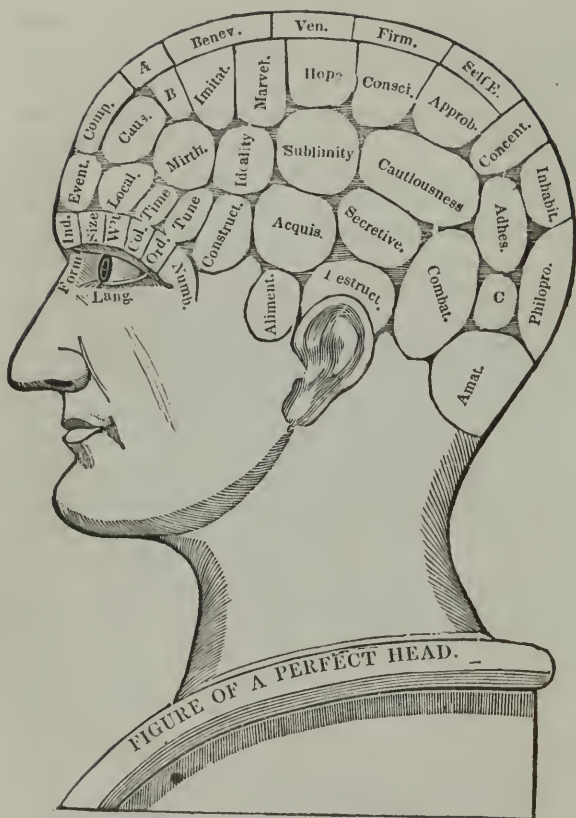
It is extremely seldom that we find any one of the temperaments singly, but admit of different combinations. Sometimes they will all be combined in different proportions, in one person. The writer of this is acquainted with a young man who has a "*very large*"\* lymphatic, and moderate nervous temperament. This is somewhat of a peculiar combination. Another, who possesses a "*very large*" sanguine, and more than an average of nervous. They are entirely opposite in their habits, views, and feelings, and yet have been almost inseparable for years.

Daniel Webster has a preponderance of bilious, and less nervous—Henry Clay a preponderance of the sanguine—Andrew Jackson, nervous.

Such is the interest at the present time in Phrenology, that we have thought it best to insert in this connection, a cut, showing the location of the different organs of the brain, with a brief analysis of their uses and action.

---

\*This phraseology signifies that in a scale of 7, it would be marked 8, the highest number.



## ORGANS OF THE BRAIN.

In another place, we have simply stated the brain to be the seat of the intellectual faculties. That it is so, as well

as the fountain of feeling, both physical and mental, there can be not a shadow of doubt. The time has gone by, when it would require argument to prove this assertion. To any one who will observe what passes around, Phrenology will prove itself every day. Not only the theory, but the practice of the science, should be familiar to the physician. It is as much a collateral branch of medicine as is the study of Anatomy.

Our limits will not allow us to extend our remarks upon this topic, however much we would wish to do so. We shall merely give the organs of the brain and the functions of those organs.

---

#### NAMES OF THE ORGANS.

1 Amativeness,	15 Consciousness,	28 Color,
2 Philoprogenitiveness	16 Hope,	29 Order,
3 Adhesiveness,	17 Marvelousness,	30 Number,
4 Inhabitiveness,	18 Veneration,	31 Locality,
5 Concentrativeness,	19 Benevolence,	32 Eventuality,
6 Combativeness,	20 Constructiveness,	33 Time,
7 Destructiveness,	21 Ideality,	34 Tune,
8 Alimentiveness,	B. Sublimity,	35 Language,
9 Acquisitiveness,	22 Imitation,	36 Causality,
10 Secretiveness,	23 Mirthfulness,	37 Comparison,
11 Cautiousness,	24 Individuality,	A. Union for life,
12 Approbativeness,	25 Form,	D. Suavity,
13 Self-Esteem,	26 Size,	C. Human Nature.
14 Firmness,	27 Weight,	

In the science of Phrenology, as in most other sciences, different authors have different methods of classifying the organs. It seems to us a matter of very little consequence, whether one organ be termed Amativeness or Love; the name will not change the action of the organ. We

have as yet seen no improvement resulting from any change of classification. The classification of the Messrs. Fowler is the one of which we make use, and it answers, as far as our knowledge extends, all intentions. The faculties of the mind are divided into two classes, to wit: *intellect* and *feeling*—these, again, into *genera*, and these last into *species*.

CLASS OR ORDER, 1st.—Embraces all those propensities, sentiments and emotions, either animal, human, or moral, which are termed by us *feelings*. All these feelings need the guide of enlightened intellect.

GENUS 1st—*Propensities*. It is these which bring man into harmony with nature: that is, with reference to man as possessing *animal* or *physical* being. They implant the feelings which induce the propagation of the species, and impels men to self-preservation—gives the love of offspring, &c., &c. As a whole, they impart force and energy to the character.

SPECIES 1st—*Domestic Propensities*. From these arise the social and domestic affections—in fact, are what makes man a social being.

1. AMATIVENESS—Reciprocity of attachment, and love of the sexes. The cerebellum\* is the seat of this propensity, and is situated between and behind the opening of the ears, in the base of the skull. The size of the organ may be determined by the backward development, and width between the mastoid process.

2. PHILOPROGENITIVENESS—Gives the love of children, pets, young animals, &c. When the domestic propensities are large, that portion of the head is elongated; and,

---

\*See brain, remarks on the organs of the body.

on the other hand, when small, the reverse. The organ is located in the centre of the posterior portion of the head, immediately above the occipitis.

3. ADHESIVENESS—Friendship, attachment, a desire to love, instinctively. This organ is located upward and outward, from Philoprogenitiveness.

4. INHABITIVENESS—Love of country, home, attachment to place ; located between Cautiousness and Philoprogenitiveness.

5. CONCENTRATIVENESS—Power of concentrating the thoughts ; power of continued application to one purpose ; connection of thought and feeling. This organ is located immediately above Inhabitiveness.

6. COMBATIVENESS—Force, spirit of resistance, courage, opposition, contentiousness, &c.—located immediately back of the top of the ear, on each side of the head.

7. DESTRUCTIVENESS—Desire to destroy—gives resolution, force, energy, power of executing.

8. ALIMENTIVENESS—Desire for food, &c. The abuse of the organ leads to intemperance, gluttony, &c.—location, just forward of the top of the ear.

9. ACQUISITIVENESS—Desire to possess ; a propensity to acquire, to have, to keep, to hoard—location, immediately above Alimentiveness.

10. SECRETIVENESS—Disposition to conceal, and suppress thought, to deceive—power of mental reservation—situated next above Destructiveness, and behind Acquisitiveness.

GENUS II. *Human, Moral, and Religious Sentiments.*

SPECIES I. *Selfish Sentiments.*

11. CAUTIOUSNESS—Fear, carefulness, anxiety, regard

for the future, apprehension of danger, &c.—location, next above Secretiveness, and backward from Sublimity.

12. APPROBATIVENESS—Love of praise, ambition, desire of fame, sense of character—located between Self-Esteem and Cautiousness, on each side of the head.

13. SELF-ESTEEM—Self-respect, dignity, independence, desire to rule and command—located on the middle line of the head, adjoining and backward of Firmness.

14. FIRMNESS—Perseverance, stability, tenacity of purpose, obstinacy, will—situated on the top of the back portion of the head, in front of Self-Esteem; usually the highest organ in the male head.

SPECIES II.—*Moral and Religious Sentiments.*

15. CONSCIENTIOUSNESS—Honesty, sense of justice, moral obligation, right and wrong of actions—located on each side of Firmness.

16. HOPE—Anticipations of success in undertakings, sanguine in view of the future—located just forward of Conscientiousness, on each side of the head.

17. MARVELOUSNESS—Wonder, faith, belief in the strange, spiritual; confidence—situated on each side of Veneration, between Imitation and Hope.

18. VENERATION—Worship, devotion, deference to superiors, regard for things sacred, old and ancient; foundation of religious feeling—located on the top of the head, directly in front of Firmness.

19. BENEVOLENCE—Kindness, sympathy, generosity, mildness of character, desire to see others happy, to do good—located in front of Veneration.

SPECIES III.—*Semi-Intellectual Faculties.*



20. CONSTRUCTIVENESS—Ingenuity, construction in general, the foundation of mechanics—situated immediately in front of Aquisitiveness, on the temples.

21. IDEALITY—Refinement, love of perfection ; of the beautiful, ideal, exquisite, painting, poetry—location is between Cautiousness and Marvelousness.

22. SUBLIMITY—Love of the vast, grand and magnificent—will be found between Ideality and Caution, above Aequisitiveness.

23. IMITATION—Ability to imitate, to work after a pattern, to copy from nature or art, mimicry—located on each side of Benevolence, and next forward of Marvelousness.

24. MIRTHFULNESS—Perception of the ludicrous, ridiculous, and absurd ; wit, facetiousness, fun, &c.—situated outward from Causality, on each side of the forehead.

CLASS OR ORDER, II.—*Intellectual Faculties.*

GENUS I.—*Perceptive Faculties.*

SPECIES I.

25. INDIVIDUALITY—Power of observation, desire to notice objects ; curiosity—located at the root of the nose, in the lower portion of the forehead, and, when large, gives a prominence there.

26. FORM—Idea of shapes, outlines, faces, configuration, family resemblances, &c.—located near the inner angle of the eye, and when large, gives width between them.

27. SIZE—Power of judging of the size, height, length, breadth, depth, magnitude of any object—situated next to Form, at the commencement of the arch of the eyebrow.

28. **WEIGHT**—Gives the power of balancing ; riding ; good marksman, perception of gravity, &c.—located next to Size, in the arch of the eyebrow.

29. **COLOR**—Perception of colors, shades, hues, tints, &c.—situated next to, and outward from Weight.

30.—**ORDER**—Neatness, order, arrangement, method ; or, a “ place for every thing, and every thing in its place.”

31. **NUMBER**—Power of computing numbers quickly and correctly, ability to calculate sums mentally—next to Order, and terminates the arch of the eyebrow.

32. **LOCALITY**—The memory of place, location, knowledge of direction, and the relative position of places and things—located immediately above Size and Weight.

33.—**EVENTUALITY**—Recollection of facts, actions, occurrences ; power to treasure up what the other faculties observe—in the middle of the forehead, immediately above Individuality.

34. **TIME**—Perception of duration, or lapse of time ; ability to recollect when events transpired—located immediately above Color, and next to Locality.

35. **TUNE**—Perception of melody and musical harmony—located forward of Constructiveness, and above and backward of the external angle of the eye.

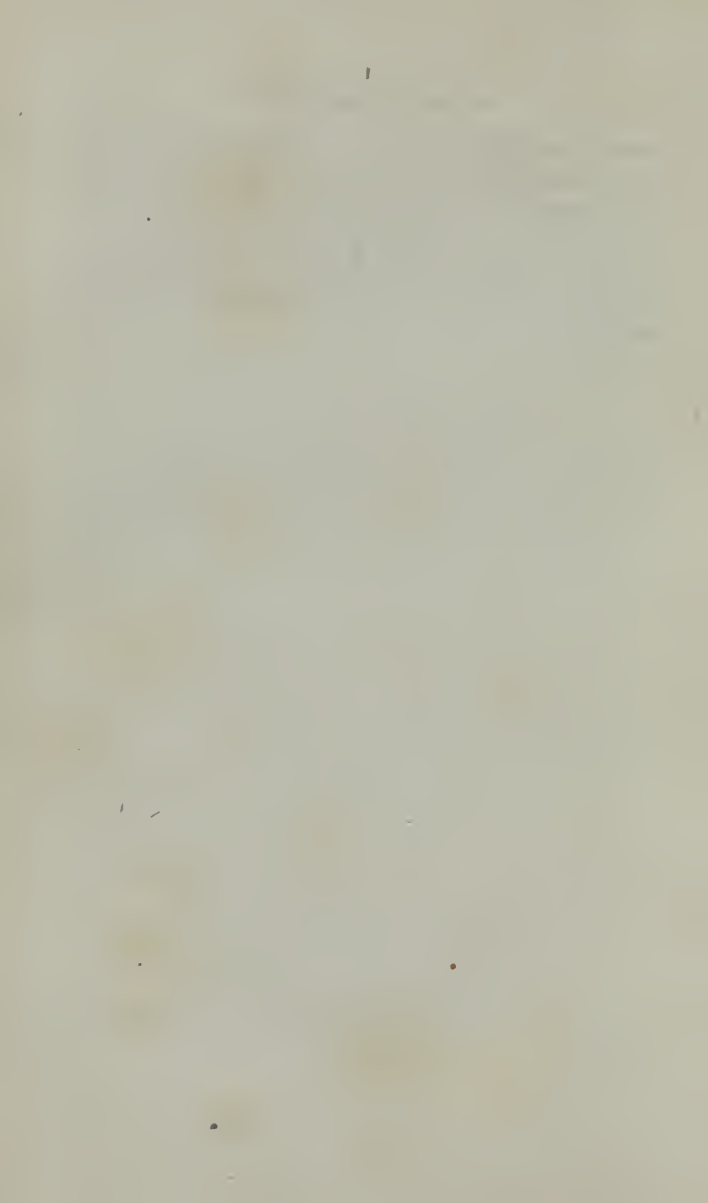
36. **LANGUAGE**—Faculty of committing to memory ; power of expressing thoughts by means of speech—this organ is located immediately over the eyes, and when large, presses the eye downward and outward.

#### GENUS II.—*Reflective or Reasoning Faculties.*

37. **COMPARISON**—This organ, compares, illustrates, discovers analogies ; resemblances and differences in prin-

ciples, objects, &c. ; the power to reason from parallel cases, to illustrate and classify phenomena—will be found in the centre of the upper portion of the forehead.

38. CAUSALITY—Ability to reason from first causes ; to trace the relation of cause and effect—located outward from Comparison, in the upper and lateral portion of the forehead.



# PART II,

COMPRIZES THE DESCRIPTION OF DISEASE, SYMPTOMS,  
AND TREATMENT.



## INFLAMMATORY FEVER.

---

This form of fever has been noticed, because in most medical authors it has found a separate and distinct place, but, from the manner of its attack, symptoms, and crisis, it presents the same phenomena as most forms of fever in the inflammatory stage.

CAUSES.—Sudden changes of temperature, or after violent exercise, the sudden exposure to cold ; drinking cold fluids when heated ; intemperance ; indulgence in strong passions, and cessation of usual vacuations.

It usually attacks those of plethoric habits and strong muscular system, and of previous firm constitution.

SYMPTOMS.—It comes on with great lassitude and debility, succeeded by head-ache, cold chills or rigors ; pains in the whole body, with great increase of external heat ; thirst and nausea ; the countenance flushed, or pressure to the head ; the pulse strong, hard and regular ; tongue white ; scantiness of urine, which is high colored, and deposits a red sediment ; the bowels constipated ; sometimes delirium, with impatience of noise, and light and oppressive breathing.

## INDICATIONS OF CURE.

1. To thoroughly cleanse the stomach and first passages.
2. To equalize the circulation.
3. To restore diminished action.

To effect the first intention the body must be sponged with tepid water or vinegar, or with the following :

Water,	o. i.		Water,	o. i.
Vinegar,	o. ss.		Rum,	o. ss.
Saleratus, oz. i.—mix.	[or,]		Vinegar,	o. ss.
			Saleratus,	oz. ii.

Mix and apply cool—giving at the same time copious draughts of warm diluent teas, such as pennyroyal, lemon, balm, catnip, &c., until perspiration is induced, or the surface moist, when cayenne or composition should be added, and the vapor bath\* applied thoroughly, and then an injection should be administered of

Composition,  
Nerve powder, each, x. i.  
No. 1, brown, x.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

which must be followed by a thorough emetic, given in broken doses, say

No. 1, brown, grs. v.  
Slippery elm, v.

repeated in from twenty minutes to half an hour, until vomiting has commenced, when enough should be given to effect complete relaxation of the muscular system, continuing the composition and other teas. After the operation of the emetic, if the skin becomes warm or hot, bathing the surface should be repeated often, to relax the capillary ves-

---

\*If not practicable, sweat the bed.



sels, and the following decoction given to promote perspiration :

Crawley,		Crawley,
Whiteroot,		Smartweed,
Vervain,	[or,]	Boneset,
Skunk Cabbage,		Scullcap,

of each a handful. To each of these may be added juniper berries, winter green and melon seeds, to act upon the urinary organs. We apply strong drafts to the feet, and if there is much heat in the head, or pain, wet with strong cabbage tea, cold.

If the increased heat of the surface again returns, we use the following powders :

Brown lobelia,	i.	
Cayenne,	ii.	
S. Elm,	grs. ii.	
Bayberry,	grs. iv.	

Given in melasses, from one to six hours, according to the increase of external heat. If the powders nauseate, we give the stomach pill as a substitute, which is made as follows :

Boiled melasses,	o. ss.
Brown Lobelia,	iv. parts,
Cayenne,	ii. “
Skunk Cabbage,	iii. “

Sufficient to pill. If the injections do not sufficiently evaeuate the bowels, or if there is evidently obstructions in the first passages, not influenced by injections, we give mild laxative medicine. Half a tea spoonfull of mandrake, or a tea spoonfull of bitter root, will be sufficient, or the lenitive electuary may be given.

If the above treatment has answered the two first indications, bitters should be administered to strengthen the vis-

cera, and system generally, not forgetting to keep the determining powers to the surface, or the surface moist.

The bitters we usually give, are—

Ginseng,  
Orange Peel,  
Fennel Seed,  
Chamomile Flowers—dram each.

Steep in a pint of water, sweeten with loaf sugar, and give table spoonfull.

If, however, the fever is not “*broken up*,” the same process must be repeated, until healthy action is induced.

This disease may be distinguished from typhus by its more sudden attack, the pulse being harder and stronger, the whiteness of the tongue, high color of the urine, and its depositing a sediment, and the functions of the brain being less disturbed.

*Favorable Symptoms.*—The skin becoming more moist—medicine answering the indication readily; natural discharge from the nose; scabby eruptions about the mouth, and the bowels becoming regular; urine free, and the mind more composed.

*Unfavorable Symptoms.*—Violent pain in the head, and continued delirium; extremely difficult breathing, medicine producing no effect; picking the bed-clothes; reaching after imaginary objects; hiccup; starting and twitching of the muscles. These last, however, are not to be regarded as fatal as in typhus.

#### OBSERVATIONS.

We would here remark, that in acute forms of disease, our guide respecting food and nourishment has been the

wants of the patient. If often required, to repeat often, in small quantities of light, nourishing food. And, likewise, to give water in small quantity, often repeated, when called for.

The apartment should always be kept well ventilated, and at that temperature which is comfortable for the nurse in attendance. This will be a better guide than to be arbitrarily governed by the thermometer. When the sick apartment becomes too warm, or the air impure, the patient is immediately oppressed, and labors for breath, and sinks, because the "*outward heat is above the inward*"! and the tendency of the fluids is to the centre. To give temporary relief, bathe the head with cold water, spirits, or vinegar, and this will be of much benefit during the progress of the disease.

One thing is worthy of remark—the "regular" authors describe the first symptoms of fever as "*weakness and debility*," and yet one indication of cure is to "*lower excessive action*." "Oh! consistency, thou art a jewel!"

---

## TYPHUS FEVER.

This form of fever is more fatal than any other of the continued fevers, and we feel confident that it arises principally from the fact that its attacks are so slowly made as to be scarcely perceptible. Hence the system is completely deranged before any medication is resorted to, to prevent or cure. We believe it possible, in the incipient stage of any form of acute disease, by a thorough Thomsonian treat-

ment, to "break up" the fever or remove the obstruction and induce healthy action. And the cause of this form of fever proving so fatal, is, because the remedy is so long delayed and there being extreme debility or great loss of vitality, and consequent tendency to putridity, that medicine when given, fails of its wonted effect, being unable to arouse the dormant energies, or vital power of the system.

*Causes.*—Contagion, exposure to cold and wet, intemperance, stagnant waters, previously debilitated habit, uncleanliness, and other causes which produce debility.

It attacks those of weak constitution and nervous temperament.

*Symptoms.*—For two or three weeks, and often more, the patient is sensible of great debility, languor, and dejection of mind; loss of appetite, or fickleness of appetite, with a sense of weight or pain in the head at times, great uneasiness in the day, and restlessness and want of sleep at night; these are succeeded by pains over the body, appearing to be in the bones, severe pains in the small of the back, extending up the spinal column to the neck, and likewise over the eyes, the eyes red and sore, quick, weak and often intermittent pulse; at first the tongue is but little coated and moist, a viscid, whitish mucous appearing on each side of the middle, but as the disease advances, becomes dry and brown, or black, or extremely red, dry, smooth and tremulous, so much so as to be hardly able to extend it beyond the lips. As the disease advances, the countenance becomes peculiarly cadaverous and death-like, eyes sunken and glassy, pulse very quick, weak, irregular and trembling, fetid breath, cold sweats, picking and reaching, subsultus tendency to sink toward the

bottom of the bed, low muttering delirium, involuntary evacuations from the bowels, cold extremities, death.

INDICATIONS OF CURE.

1st. To cleanse the first passages.

2d. To relieve the congested vessels, or equalize the excitement.

3d. To support the vital power ; and

4th. To obviate the tendency to putridity.

From what we have said on inflammatory fever the reader will at once perceive what is meant by the first intention, and the process will necessarily be nearly the same in the first stage, as directed in that form of disease ; although it will be noted, that, there being a tendency to sweat in typhus, it will not require the thorough bathing, as in cases of greater topical inflammation. If resort be had to thorough courses of medicine, (see courses of medicine,) in the early stage of this fever, it may be arrested in its course as readily as any other. But if the sinking, or typhoid symptoms appear, the best course to adopt, to answer the first indication, is, to give fever powders, in increased doses, so as to induce emesis or vomiting.

Brown, No. 1 grs. x.

Slippery Elm,

Cayenne,

Nerve Powder—aa. grs. xv.

Mix and divide into four parts, giving one every hour. This should be repeated every day, if the patient does not fail in strength ; and, in the meantime, the following mixture may be given, to produce an equal circulation, and at the same time to sustain the system.

Mucilage of Comfrey, or Slippery Elm, o. i.

3d Preparation of Lobelia, x. ii.

Mix, and give a table spoonfull every two hours. Composition or cayenne tea should be given freely, and brandy sling as often as necessary, to prevent sinking. If, however, the patient continues to fail, the secretions determining inwardly ; bathing in brandy, or rheumatic drops, hot, giving the same inwardly, will often afford relief. In such cases we administer the following :

Ginseng,  
Myrrh,  
Red Bark—half oz. each.

Pour on a half pint boiling water, add the same quantity of brandy, and sweeten with loaf sugar—give freely until reaction takes place. Injections, of an infusion of myrrh, should be given, and repeated often, especially, if there is a relaxed state of the bowels. If there is tenderness, and swelling of the bowels, local remedies must be applied.—Bitter herbs and rheumatic drops, or a poultice of the sediment of drops, make excellent applications. Strong drafts must be used to excite action to the extremities, and strong cabbage tea, cold, applied to the head.

I will here observe, that the extract of lobelia, recently introduced by the late Dr. Jacobs, is the best remedy I have ever used to answer the second intention. The first case where I made use of it was a girl of eleven years of age, daughter of Mr. A. H., of East Hartford. I had attended her a week ; the disease was fast assuming its most aggravated form ; tongue dry and red ; abdomen tumefied, indurated, and exceedingly tender on pressure ; delirium, especially at night. On the eighth day I procured the extract, and gave one grain every two hours, until it produced emesis effect ; it was then given every four hours, when, on my succeeding visit, every unfavorable

symptom was relieved ; the determination to the head was removed, and all fear of her recovery was past.

Mr. B., of this city, had been treated by two physicians ; was laboring under congestion of the brain, which had been increased by injudicious management ; having been treated but five days ;—under the use of the extract pill, he became perfectly rational in three days ; and remained so until convalescent. They combine the relaxant property of the seed, without the powerful, though uncertain, operation of the oil. To relax constricted vessels, restore an equilibrium, and remove congestion, I consider it the best preparation of lobelia yet made from that invaluable plant. It should be given in doses of one grain in from one to three hours, being careful to sustain the system by stimulants, and, if necessary, by tonics also.

I have stated elsewhere, and I now repeat, that one great object which I had in view in publishing this work, was to benefit the people, that they may have a guide, a resort in the hour of sickness and distress. I know that those who still employ the mineral practice, dispense with it, even in sickness, as long as they dare ; for they know that if they call a physician, and commence a mercurial course of treatment, they must have a *run of fever*. Hence they put off, and put off, calling a physician, and thereby lose very many precious moments by delay. But all may resort to this system with confidence, because its remedial agents are not deleterious, but act in unison with the powers of life. I make these remarks here, because this form of disease, more, perhaps, than any other, requires early and thorough medication. I believe delay, caused by the slow approach of typhus, and fear of being made

sick by mercurial poison, is the fruitful source of the fatality of this form of fever more than others.

*Favorable Symptoms.*—The tongue peeling and becoming moist first at its edges, afterwards on its surface, an equable perspiration breaking out upon the skin, a gentle diarrhea, the pulse becoming fuller and slower ; return of reason, of sleep and appetite ; eruptions about the mouth ; increase of urine and its depositing a sediment.

*Unfavorable Symptoms.*—A continual increase of debility, continuation of the low muttering delirium, tremulous motion of the tongue, lips, and other parts, convulsions, difficult swallowing, the patient lying prostrate on the back, with extended arms, or gliding to the bottom of the bed, falling of the chin, involuntary evacuations, small, quick, and irregular pulse, hiccup, picking the bedclothes and reaching at imaginary things in the air.

Prompt and energetic treatment must be given in the early stage of this disease, after which, care must be had to sustain the patient by stimulants, tonics, wine, brandy, and nourishing food.

#### OBSERVATIONS ON CONTINUED FEVERS.

Continued fever can only be treated successfully upon general principles, with close attention to the constitution, temperament and habits of the patient, and likewise to the character of the disease at the time prevalent ; for it is a well known fact, that the symptoms of fever or forms of acute disease, differ at different periods, and that every case will, during the prevalence of an epidemic, partake more or less of the prevailing disease. I may be permitted to assert, without fear of contradiction, that no reme-



dy, or class, or combination of remedies, will, in any stage of fever, effectually cut it short or remove its cause, unless they thoroughly cleanse the alimentary canal of morbid matter and produce a free and equal circulation. To effect the first, a thorough emetic of lobelia, followed by a cathartic that will be mild in its operation, and will not determine the fluids inwardly or check perspiration; and if necessary to be repeated, may be relied on; and the steam or shower bath, if properly applied, will be found effectual in the second. I would here observe, that the effect of the application of cold water, or the dash, or shower bath, is the same as the steam bath indirectly applied. That is, if the cold principle is applied and continued, death must ensue, but if applied and reaction is induced by friction, perspiration takes place; we have the same result as from the vapor bath. The only difference is, the cold principle is applied for the purpose of giving a shock to the whole system to produce reaction, and this reaction removes the obstruction, equalizes the circulation, and determines the fluids to the surface, it is the *indirect* and not direct effect that we seek in its application. *The last, continued without the first, destroys life.* On the other hand, the *direct* effects of the vapor bath is to remove congestion and promote an equal circulation—(see steaming.) Then, in the early stage of fever, of whatever name or nature, the foregoing course should be faithfully followed, regard being had to support the strength of the patient and sustain the powers of life.

For an emetic and cathartic, I have administered lobelia and mandrake together, with the best effects, the No. 1, serving to keep the capillaries free.

Lobelia,	x. i.
Mandrake,	x. .i.

Mix and take in melasses.

Lobelia.  
 Rheubarb,  
 Sulphur, a a,      aa.x. i.

After the bowels have been once cleansed, injections will generally be sufficient, without the aid of cathartics, and the vapor bath should be resorted to daily, in the first stage.

A CASE.—Mr. H. caught a violent cold by remaining in water many hours fishing. Not being able to labor, went visiting and ate large quantities of fruit, which remained ten days in the system undigested. Symptoms, when called, were delirium, diarrhea, stupor, extreme debility. pulse 120, tongue red and fiery, and almost total inaction. I immediately gave two table spoonfulls of brandy in as much water, every hour, (and continued it until the febrile symptoms abated,) the extract pill every four hours, and a tea compounded of whiteroot, composition and wild turnip, freely; in two weeks he became convalescent.

---

## INTERMITTENT FEVER—FEVER AND AGUE.

Intermittent fever may be said to consist of periods or paroxysms of fever, between which there is a lapse or period of perfect intermission of fever. These periods may occur at regular or irregular intervals.

This form of disease is more generally known as the fever and ague, and is prevalent in and around low, marshy districts and situations, especially in warm climates.

The fever and ague has been divided into different classes, according to the length of time between the paroxysms. When it occurs in

24 hours, it is called a Quotidian.

48 “ “ Tertian.

72 “ “ Quartan.

CAUSE.—This disease is produced by any cause which has a tendency to lessen or destroy the vital power, viz : debility, however produced ; low diet, free use of alcoholic poison preceeding disease and antiphlogistic treatment, cold united with moisture, in any way applied to the body.

Each paroxysm of intermittent fever consists of three different stages, which in most cases follow each other regularly, viz : the cold, the hot, and the sweating stage.

SYMPTOMS. *The Cold Stage.*—Languor and debility, weariness, yawning and stretching, and indisposition to move ; the countenance has a peculiar pale and cadaverous appearance ; sensibility greatly impaired ; the urine pale and scanty ; the pulse small, quick and irregular, and breathing short and anxious. There is generally a severe head-ache, and purple appearance of the toes and fingers. The patient soon begins to feel a sensation of cold, first in the back, and extending over the body and extremities ; sometimes it is confined to a particular portion of the body, &c., for a longer or shorter period until chills succeed, and terminates in a universal shaking.

*The Hot Stage.*—At length the heat gradually returns to the body, until a dry, burning, fiery heat, greatly above the healthy standard, covers the whole surface, which is

now red, tense, swollen, and often sore to the touch. The sensibility is now intensely acute; severe pains in the head, and flying over different parts of the body, and often vomiting of bile; pulse quick, strong and hard; tongue furred and white; great thirst; urine high colored.

*The Sweating Stage.*—In a short time moisture is discovered on the face and neck, which soon extends over the whole body, and becomes a profuse though equable perspiration. The extreme heat descends to the natural standard, the pulse becomes full and soft, the respiration easy, thirst abates, urine deposits a sediment, and the system, for a time, is restored to a healthy, although weakened state.

Writers differ with regard to the location or pathology of this form of disease; but it is evident that the liver and biliary organs are those which are most implicated and most suffer. This is apparent, from the fact that bilious vomitings often occur; likewise bilious discharges from the bowels, and the skin assumes a yellow cast.

Although the above description will give a correct knowledge of the symptoms, yet there are other phenomena which often occur, but may, for the most part, be traceable to local causes. Like other forms of fever, this often assumes the typhoid type, in which case, it is needless to say, that it is not only dangerous, but many times fatal.

#### INDICATIONS OF CURE.

1st. To cleanse the system of bile, viscid mucus, and all irritable substances, or whatever tends to produce functional derangement, and,

2d. To strengthen the system and tone the fibre.

To answer the first indication, it will be necessary to give thorough courses of medicine. If steaming be used,

it should be done just previous to the cold stage, so as to destroy the arrangement or paroxysms. After the operation of the emetic, some use cathartics, and, perhaps, some mild laxative may be beneficial; but I have not used cathartics in my practice. The blackroot, or, as it is known here, Culver's root, is called an excellent cathartic in fever and ague, and it is certainly very mild; but I should use only just enough to free the system of bile. The emetics should be given daily, and in the interval, the second indication of cure should be strictly attended to. I give pepper vinegar five or six times a day, together with the following:

White Wood,  
Golden Seal,  
Peruvian Bark, aa. oz. i.

Mix, and add a pint of water, pint of rum or brandy, and give four times a day, shaking well.

Dr. Hersey has the following, which I have found good, but not equal to the above:

Cinchona,  
Cloves,  
Composition,  
Cream of Tartar—aa. oz. i.

Put in a quart Lisbon wine. Dose, wine glass full three times a day.

When the patient becomes convalescent, he should, for a considerable time, take the pepper sauce, and the following:

Gold Thread,  
Wormwood,  
Blackroot,—aa. oz. ss.

Macerate in a pint of hot water and pint of spirit. Dose,

sufficient to keep the bowels free, without cathartic operation. If the patient prefers composition tea to the pepper-sauce, or if it cause hiccup or vomiting, the composition or pepper tea may be substituted. I would repeat the instructions, to repeat the emetics as long as any superfluous quantity of bile appears in the system, or until a healthy action takes place.

The practitioner can hardly be too thorough in his applications. In slight attacks, I have been able to produce healthy action in the biliary organs, without an emetic, but the work can be done in half the time, with them.

The object of the mineral physician in this disease, appears to be to change the action, as it is in almost every other form of disease—that is, to substitute mercurial action for diseased or morbid action, and then cure the mercurial action which they have created. The above treatment will show the difference. Nevertheless, it should be the object, during the cold stage, to produce a proper degree of heat, and in the hot stage, to produce an equal perspiration.

*Favorable Symptoms.*—When the paroxysms are of short duration; when they are regular in their recurrence, and in the intervals leave the patient free.

*Unfavorable Symptoms.*—The disease proving obstinate, and the periods returning earlier each paroxysm, and manifesting a tendency to continued fever, in which case the symptoms will be extreme violence of paroxysms, delirium, obstinate costiveness, hiccup, with vomiting, and pain, upon pressure, in the region of liver and stomach; depraved sense, as double vision; great prostration of strength; vertigo; dry, black tongue; fetid excretions.

## YELLOW FEVER.

This form of disease is characterized by most of the symptoms in the worst forms of typhus, viz: extreme debility, tendency to putridity, &c. Symptoms peculiar to yellow fever, are frequent bilious vomitings, yellowness of the eyes and skin, constant retching, and vomiting of frothy bile, hemorrhage from mouth, ears, nostrils, &c., black vomit, &c., &c.; in short, all the symptoms common to fevers, but of a more violent and distressing character from the commencement.

### INDICATIONS OF CURE.

Very little time is given to the physician to choose his remedies, or to speculate upon the cause. The indications of cure are the same as the third and fourth in typhus viz.:

1st. To sustain the vitality of the system, and,

2d. To obviate the tendency to putridity. For this object, warm brandy, pepper tea and bark, internally, and hot brandy applied externally, must be used with persevering industry. A decoction of myrrh should be used internally and also by injection. The Cholera Syrup (see Preparation,) is one of the best medicines that can be used in this form of disease. Should reaction take place and the surface become hot and dry, the same indications

as the 1st and 2d in inflammatory fever should be answered and the same treatment given.

NOTE.—The same treatment or course of treatment must be pursued in spotted fever or any form of disease, when the attack is sudden, and when there is excessive debility, or tendency to putridity.

---

## PLAGUE.

From what I had written upon yellow fever, I had concluded to let the subject pass, as any one would see, by the nature and treatment of this form of debility, what general remedies or class of remedies it would be necessary to employ. When the typhus fever, or canker-rash appears as an epidemic, or any other aggravated form of disease, it is with much more virulence than in ordinary cases.

The black tongue (so named) has hardly failed of being fatal when assisted in its work of death by cold, depletive agents which rapidly destroy the vitality of the system. Such was the cholera in the hands of the old school doctors, but under the Thomsonian, with the life giving principle contained in our medicines, it rarely proved fatal. In any case of violent attack, be its name plague, cold plague, yellow, spotted or any colored fever, or no colored at all, when the living principle or vital power is fast ebbing, no time is to be lost in fruitless and time-killing enquiries. The most potent (if harmless) remedies must be used. Stimulants to excite action; astringents to restore



the firm condition of the relaxed solids, and antiseptics to guard against mortification, to which, in all such attacks, there is a tendency. Third preparation, brandy, and cayenne, rank among the first. Bayberry, cranesbill, marsh-rosemary are among the best astringents; and myrrh in every form is the best antiseptic I have ever used. These should be given separately, or compounded into the stomach, and by enema, and repeated, until reaction takes place. Stimulating remedies upon the surface, as hot brandy, liniment, third preparation, rheumatic drops, may be used, and that freely, remembering that *perseverance* is the *Thomsonian's* watchword. \

---

## LUNG FEVER, OR INFLAMMATION OF THE LUNGS.

CAUSE.—Exposure to cold and wet, sanguinous temperament, plethoric habits, and winter and spring seasons.

SYMPTOMS.—The local symptoms generally appear before those characterizing fever. The first, are a short dry cough, difficulty of breathing, attended with dull pain, increasing as the disease advances. These will be followed by chills, especially up the spinal column, fever, thirst, quick, compressible pulse, furred tongue, at first white, &c.

If the pleura is involved, it is what is termed pleurisy or pleuritis, (i. e.) inflammation of the pleura. The symptoms are developed more rapidly, attended with more acute pain, greater difficulty of breathing, harder pulse, &c., &c.

This disease in the first stage yields more readily to the Botanic remedies than any other form of fever.

THE INDICATIONS OF CURE ARE,

- 1st. To remove congestion,
- 2d. To produce a free circulation, and,
- 3d. To promote expectoration.

That there is a constriction of the blood vessels of the lungs and capillaries, causing congestion, appears evident from the appearance of the countenance and other symptoms. To answer the intentions of cure, a free use of courses of medicine in the early stage of lung fever will be sufficient to effect a cure, but in the more advanced stage, the following treatment will be necessary and effectual :

1st. Fever Powders.

Green, No. 1,  
White Root,  
Wild Turnip,  
Slippery Elm,  
Skunk Cabbage—aa.

Give half tea spoonfull every two or three hours, in melasses.

Cough Balsam,       oz. viii.  
Wild Turnip, fine,   x. ii.  
Green Lobelia, fine, x. ss.

Tea spoonfull dose between the powders.

Crawley,  
Skunk Cabbage,  
Scullcap,  
Liquorice.—aa. oz. i.

Steep in two quarts of water, and give freely.

The fever powders should be increased occasionally so as to enable the patient to vomit, and topical bathing should

be freely resorted to. It will be found that the patient will sweat freely and yet the surface will be fiery hot, or in other words the perspiration does not cool the surface or equalize the circulation. The diaphoresis should be continued and the surface sponged with spirit, water and vinegar, equal parts, with a little saleratus added : this will restore the elasticity of the capillaries and remove congestion. The bowels, in lung fever, are very little deranged unless from the free use of cathartics, which, in this disease, are highly injurious. It has been my practice to administer an injection daily of—

Composition,  
Nerve Powder,  
Brown Lobelia—aa.

A tea spoonfull to two-thirds tea-cup of catnip tea.

For children the injections are prepared of

Nerve Powder,  
Catnip,  
Green Lobelia,  
Masterwort Seed—aa.

Make a tea and use freely.

If it is difficult to administer the powders to children, the above injections can be administered every three or four hours.

For local applications, the *Volatile Liniment* is excellent, but that of animal flesh is better. In cases of local inflammation, a thin piece of beef has afforded relief quicker than any other application I ever made. I have known cases when the beef would become putrid in four hours, and would afford immediate relief to the patient.

*Favorable Symptoms.*—Diminished frequency of breathing ; a free expectoration of mucus ; equable perspiration ;

scabby eruptions about the mouth ; the urine depositing a sediment, &c.

*Unfavorable Symptoms.*—The duration of the disease beyond the fourteenth day ; delirium ; no expectoration, or the mucous of a dark or black color ; tongue livid and clammy ; increased difficulty of breathing ; a previously broken constitution.

NOTE.—In case of a sudden attack of pleurisy, an injection of a heaping tea spoonfull of brown lobelia, and, perhaps, repeated, will be the speediest mode of affording relief ; after which other and a more milder course can be pursued.

I would state here, that of hundreds of cases of lung fever which I have attended, I have lost but one, and in that case I was not the attending physician ; and the above is my course of treatment, varying as the type is severe or mild.

Nourishment—Cracker tea.

Stimulating bitters are necessary to enable the system to regain a healthy tone.

---

## BILIOUS PNEUMONIA.

There has been prevalent within a few years a form of fever during the latter part of winter and spring, that presents the symptoms of bilious fever and lung fever.

*SYMPTOMS.*—All those peculiar to the forming stage of fever—debility, pain in the head, eyes red and watery, severe cough, difficulty of breathing, pain in the chest,

sallow countenance, bilious vomitings, often diarrhea, with frothy stools, indicating the presence of a large quantity of vitiated bile; tongue clean or nearly so, soon coated, white at first, then changing to a brown; wandering, severe chills, flashes of heat, and sweating.

In the first stage of the complaint, it appears to be a well developed case of lung fever, of a mild type, but the symptoms gradually assume all those of bilious fever. I have never known a case prove fatal under Thomsonian treatment; my observation has been limited in this complaint, of those treated by the old school, and what the result of their practice has been, I cannot say.

TREATMENT.—The same as in lung fever in the early stage. Cleanse the system thoroughly, and then give expectorant and diaphoretic powders.

Wild Turnip,  
Skunk Cabbage,  
White Root,  
Green Lobelia—aa.

One fourth of a tea spoonful from one to four hours, according to the violence of the attack.

Cough Balsam, oz. iv.  
Wild Turnip, x. i.  
Green Lobelia, x. ss.

Give a tea spoonfull from one to four hours, intermediate with the powders.

Tea.—White Root,  
Composition,  
Scullycap,  
Wild Turnip.

Handful of each, in quart of water, to keep up a mild perspiration.

As the complaint assumes the bilious form, the tea is composed of

Composition,  
Poplar,  
Uva Ursi,  
Wild Cherry.

A strong decoction, and given in wine glass full doses, every two hours. A part of the expectorant treatment is now omitted, sufficient, however, is given to produce a free discharge of mucus from the lungs.

If there is a tendency to typhus, a free use of brandy will produce immediate reaction. If the discharge from the bowels is black and tarry, I give a small dose of Culver root, Bitter root, or Mandrake; and as soon as the tongue clears, I give bitters, which will restore the patient.

---

## INFANTILE REMITTENT FEVER.

Children in early years are subject to complaints; the phenomena in most cases resemble each other, but are called by different names, as the more prominent symptoms resemble other forms of disease. Thus, in some, symptoms of lung fever prevail; in some, teething; others, worm fever, hectic fever, stomach fever, &c., &c., to the end of the chapter. The name, however, signifies but little, if the *cause* of the complaint can be speedily removed.

SYMPTOMS.—Pale countenance, weakness, chilliness in

the morning ; flush cheek, hot skin, short dry cough, restlessness, and the general symptoms of fever, towards evening ; followed at night by profuse sweating, and towards morning by complete remission, which leads to the belief that the patient is better. Skin dry ; tongue moist, but coated ; pulse frequent ; appetite fickle, or entirely wanting ; urine scanty and high colored, and depositing a sediment ; bowels sometimes costive, sometimes relaxed, or both, alternately ; the evacuations slimy and highly offensive, dark, green, clayey, or frothy, indicating at one time little or no bile, at another a superabundance ; abdomen hard, swollen and hot to the touch ; breath offensive ; the skin extremely irritable, so that the child is constantly picking the nose, lips, eyes, fingers and anus.

In some aggravated cases of this complaint, most of the above symptoms will be present, and in others of mild form, but few. In some the fever and remission will be very slight ; sometimes it becomes chronic ; the abdomen becomes more swollen and harder, with a constant diarrhea, until the little sufferer wastes away to a mere skeleton ; as this takes place, it becomes more irritable, until complete stupor supervenes, when it is in a state of total unconsciousness, and dies from exhaustion.

This complaint may terminate in consumption, in dropsy of the brain, dysentery, &c.

It may be distinguished from hydrocephalus, by the patient being easily roused from stupor, if it exists ; by the absence of strabismus and convulsions ; by the absence of heat in the head as in dropsy of the brain ; the bowels are obstinately costive, and urine suppressed.

*Prospect of Cure.*—Favorable. There is hope to the

last ; even in cases where a total loss of vision has taken place for days, a cure has been effected. Beware of mineral poison : it speeds the work of death with fearful rapidity.

*Exciting Causes.*—Bad air ; confinement ; improper food ; irritation of the mucus membrane of the intestinal canal by accumulated fæces, or high seasoned diet ; worms ; diarrhea ; teething.

#### INDICATIONS OF CURE.

1st. To thoroughly cleanse the alimentary canal, thereby removing all causes of irritation from the stomach and bowels.

2d. To support the strength of the patient by proper diet, &c., and,

3d. To equalize the excitement, and tone up the system.

I. Emetics must be given often, every day at first, and omitting gradually ; and injections often, sometimes half a dozen a day, or even more. For the emetic,

Green Lobelia, x. i.

Nerve Powder, x. i.

Put four table spoonsful of warm water to the powder, sweeten, and give to a child one year old a tea spoonful every fifteen minutes, until it has vomited thoroughly, after which administer an enema of

Nerve Root,  
Green Lobelia,  
Masterwort Seed,  
Catnip.

A tea spoonful of each—half a tea-spoonful of the compound for an injection, given often—in urgent cases every two hours.



II. The comfrey syrup is excellent to sustain the patient's strength; but too much attention cannot be paid to the diet. If vomiting is frequent, it will be necessary to exclude all animal food, and confine the patient to light nourishment, such as are composed of, or prepared mostly with milk, such as milk porridge, rice, bread pudding, &c. Milk, warm from the cow, is no doubt the best nourishment a child can receive in this complaint; and, indeed, I have known new milk alone, or with very little medication, effect a cure. If very much debilitated, weak broths should be given, and in extreme cases weak sling, or panada, with a little wine.

I have found it necessary, during the whole course of medication, to exhibit expectorants, as the lungs, in this form of disease, are more or less implicated.

Cough Balsam, oz. iv.

Tinc. Lobelia, " ss.

Wild Turnip, x. i.

Give according to the state or irritability of the lungs.

III. If the first intention has succeeded, or the remedies thoroughly applied, an equalization has been already effected, and remedies to raise the tonicity of the system to a healthy standard, will be readily suggested to any Thomsonian. I have used the following with beneficial effects, being mild and pleasant.

Ginseng,

Myrrh,

Cranesbill—each x. ii.

Steep in a pint of water, and add four oz. loaf sugar, and when cold, a gill of brandy and a handful of raisins, cut fine. Dose—From a tea spoonful to a table spoonful.

If the diarrhœa should assume a chronic form, the following recipe will effect a cure.

Golden Seal,  
Nerve Root,  
R. R. Leaves,  
Composition,  
Myrrh—aa. c.

Steep in pint of water, add four oz. loaf sugar and gill of brandy. Dose—a table-spoonful, according to circumstances: or,

Comfrey,  
Calamus,  
Composition,  
Golden Seal,  
Ginseng—aa. c.

Prepare as above.

Enough has been said upon this complaint to show what it is, and the necessary remedies to cure. But truth compels us to say, that thorough Thomsonians will rarely or never meet with a case, because they will remove the cause in the first stage, by the simple general treatment of the practice.

---

## HECTIC FEVER.

This form of debility is rarely or never met with as an idiopathic complaint, but is attendant on, or secondary of, many others—but is more generally seen in pulmonary consumption; consequently, it has been considered as a symptom of that form of disease, but it may be present in

any extremely debilitated state of the body. It resembles an intermittent fever in some respects, being subject to the different stages, the same as intermittent fever, yet differing in cause. A physician, an acquaintance of the writer, actually treated a number of cases of hectic for intermittent, when they were in the first stages of consumption, as the sequel proved.

**SYMPTOMS.**—These are developed by manifest exacerbations, beginning with chilliness, which is succeeded by an increase of heat, especially on the surface ; the pulse becomes wiry and quick, and these are soon followed by a perspiration. There are two of these exacerbations in twenty-four hours ; the first comes on about noon, and abates in about five hours. The intermission, however, is short, and a more violent one succeeds, till towards morning, when a profuse sweat breaks out and terminates the fever. The pulse, during the hot stage, will often be as high as 150 ; the urine is high colored ; the cheeks have a round fiery red spot upon the centre ; tongue generally clean, moist and red ; there is a burning upon the palms of the hands, and soles of the feet ; the pulse always quicker than in a state of health, but small, indicating extreme debility.

**TREATMENT.**—This will depend entirely upon the cause, or the disease of which this is symptomatic ; but generally, the indications are to strengthen the system as much as possible, care being had to give such local remedies as the nature of the case requires. The physician will seek to know the cause of the debility, always to be met with in hectic, and will exhibit his remedies in accordance with the peculiar form of disease upon which this is an attendant.

For instance, hectic may be found symptomatic of almost all fevers, especially when treated with remedies which destroy "a great proportion of the vitality of the system;" of inflammation of the kidneys, &c. When, therefore, the cause is understood, and while exhibiting remedies which will restore the elasticity of the system, such medicines as were necessary in the idiopathic form of disease, must be given, to prevent its recurrence.

DIET.—A vegetable diet, with milk; if it is fresh from the cow it will be far better; the comfrey syrup, sarsaparilla syrup, dandelion, cholera syrup, &c. I cured a case years ago, which had been pronounced incurable by three physicians, with cholera syrup alone, with the addition of a little golden seal. It was symptomatic of typhus fever.

---

## COLIC—BILIOUS COLIC.

The term "colic" is applied to all pains in the abdomen, indiscriminately, but the remote causes vary, and the danger and termination are totally different. When the pain is accompanied with a peculiar twisting pain around the umbilicus, with obstinate costiveness and vomiting of bile, it is called *bilious colic*, of which I propose to treat in this article.

SYMPTOMS.—Great pain in the abdomen, consisting of a peculiar twisting contraction, or spasmodic action of that portion of the abdomen around the umbilicus, occurring at intervals, and relieved by pressure; obstinate constipation; wind; bilious vomitings; little or no fever,

and the pulse little increased, with excessive thirst and great anxiety, are at first the most prominent.

At this stage of the disease, if injections are given, sufficient to cause copious vomiting, it will generally, and I might say almost universally, remove the complaint.

Brown Lobelia, x. ii.

Slippery Elm x ss.

Mix and give an injection.

Physic will many times remove the obstruction, but generally fails, as it increases the irritability of the stomach and the vomitings, and consequently fails of producing cathartic effect, or removing the cause.

If the above symptoms increase in severity, the pain becoming harder, and more local, belching of wind, the constipation more obstinate, the vomiting more frequent, and of a green color, there is great danger of terminating in inflammation and gangrene.

The treatment I have given in this form of disease has been, urgent, and *always* successfull. From the extreme irritability of the stomach, we rarely give much medicine into the stomach; for, like Dr. Thomson, we apply our remedies as direct as possible to the parts affected; as there is excessive thirst, we give sufficient diluent teas to make the patient comfortable, but our dependence is on lobelia, administered by enema, until complete relaxation is the consequence.

I have had a great number of patients of my own laboring under this form of disease, and have been in counsel in many other cases, and as I have stated above, have been successful in every case treated on strict Thomsonian principles. My object has been to obtain complete relax-

ation. The injections must be repeated until the skin, nose, chin and ears are cool, and the bowels are in a relaxed condition, indicated by the complete retention of the injection, the relaxation of the *sphincter-ani*, and the inability or want of power in the patient, to make any efforts to promote the dejection of the enemata or fæces. Having done thus much, I wait for *reaction*, and I have hardly ever had to produce a second relaxation. During the operation of medicine, or the relaxed state, the patient will require drink often; this should be freely given, *always warm*. I have given table tea, pennyroyal, spearmint, peppermint, lemon balm, salcratus and water, &c., &c. The quantity of lobelia required for a dose cannot be arbitrarily directed here, but *enough* must be given to produce the effect—i. e. RELAXATION. I have given three tea spoonsful and found it sufficient, in other cases, I have exhibited one-fourth of a pound before I could produce thorough prostration, but I have *always* found it effectual. The physician's only motto here should be—*persevere*. The quantity is of very little consequence, as there is no danger; it is harmless, though potent.

CAUSES.—Cold applied to the inferior extremities, and to the belly; crude, indigestible food; redundance of acid bile; collection of hardened fæces; poisons, as lead; bilious temperaments:

This complaint may readily be distinguished from inflammation of the bowels, by the peculiar *twisting* or *wringing pain*, by *spasms of the muscles*, by the absence of fever, by the diminution of pain on pressure, which increases it in inflammation.

*Favorable Symptoms*.—Discharge of wind and fæces, unattended with inflammation.

*Unfavorable Symptoms.*—Continuance of obstinate costiveness, tumefaction, and inflammation of the bowels, the pulso becoming hard, followed by hiccup, fainting, delirium, and other symptoms indicating mortification.

---

### PAINTER'S COLIC.

This complaint is so nearly connected with the above, or the symptoms and character of the disease so resemble the bilious colic, that it is unnecessary to speak of it only to say that the same treatment is necessary, though not so thoroughly applied. Injections to produce emesis effect, lightly two or three times, with a tea of butterfly weed, or whiteroot, being given freely, will be sufficient to remove the complaint. For the colic in children, or as it is frequently called, "*dry belly-ache*," injections will afford immediate relief, or a little whiteroot with essence of peppermint, will expel the flatus or wind, and remove the pain.

---

### PUERPERAL, OR CHILD-BED FEVER.

*CAUSES.*—The common cause of inflammation, sometimes contagion.

*SYMPTOMS.*—Severe chills, commencing from the second to the tenth day after childbirth, followed by acute pains in the abdomen, and generally in the hypogastric region.

The pain is constant, augmented at intervals, increased by pressure, attended with fullness and tension of the abdomen. The secretions, especially of the milk and lochia, are checked, the skin hot, the pulse quick and wiry, and the tongue coated and often dry. There is great restlessness and want of sleep, with anxious and suffused countenance, sometimes vomiting, quick breathing, &c.

#### INDICATIONS OF CURE.

1st. To cleanse the alimentary canal and thereby removing local irritation.

2d. To restore the secretions of lochia and milk.

3d. To support the powers of life during the progress of the disease.

Prompt and energetic treatment is necessary. Injections sufficient to produce vomiting will be necessary in the outset of this disease, and should be continued during the progress in from two to twelve hours.

Generally, a heaping tea spoonful will be sufficient to vomit freely ; after which, formula under the head of lung fever will be applicable in this case. Almost any indication can be fulfilled by injections by varying the medication. The stomach pills should be given in from two to four hours. The composition and nerve powder in red raspberry tea, should be administered, and summer savory tea given without measure. Local applications to the bowels, as fomentations of bitter herbs, or the beef, will be found highly beneficial.

*Favorable Symptoms.*—The secretions of the lochia and milk increasing, the tongue becoming moist and clean, return of sleep, pulse fuller and slower, and breathing free, &c , &c.



*Unfavorable Symptoms.*—The pain and tension of the abdomen increasing, becoming quite hard, pulse more feeble and rapid, the skin cold and clammy, the tongue dry and brown, delirium, vomiting, hiccough, &c.

Writers have attributed the cause of this form of fever to contagion oftener than circumstances will warrant, although it is certain that it often appears as an epidemic, proving more fatal than at other times.

---

### MILK LEG.

*SYMPTOMS.*—Suppression of lochia and milk, severe pain, commencing in the hip, and extending down the limb, severe pain in the head.

*TREATMENT.*—The patient should be kept in a perspiration, for which purpose the following diaphoretic powders should be administered :

Composition,	3 parts,
Nerve Powder,	2 do.
White Root,	2 do.

A tea spoonful to half pint water, and give in quantities sufficient to continue a mild diaphoresis. The limb should be kept constantly wet with an infusion of green lobelia, and the hip bathed with the volatile liniment. It will be necessary to administer the fever powders or the extract pill, the pill being far preferable, as it tends to remove the severe pains in the head. Injections should be administered daily, or oftener, if the pain is severe. This difficulty under regular treatment requires months to regain a healthy ac-

tion, if indeed this ever takes place, as the limb is liable to remain weak. But under thorough botanic medication, it is speedily removed and a perfect cure effected. I have recently attended a number of cases, and pursued the above treatment, with the same result. An application of skunk cabbage leaves, or a decoction of the root is an excellent remedy and a free use of the volatile, or rheumatic liniment should be continued. Stimulating bitters should be given after a free circulation has been obtained and the tongue cleaned, &c.

Among the many cases which have come under my observation of this puerperal fever and milk leg, one occurred in W., a few miles from this city. She had been attended by four physicians, and had been continually growing worse. When I first saw her she was emaciated to the last degree; the feet swollen to bursting, from above the knee downward, to the toes; total suppression of all the evacuations; the hip dislocated, and the countenance indicating speedy death. I undertook her case merely to satisfy her, but had the satisfaction of effecting a complete cure. Treatment as above. The above case, could the exact truth be detailed here, would be considered too extraordinary to be entitled to credit, as the worst features in the case have been suppressed, as being incredible—but to which scores of witnesses might be adduced to verify the statement.

## SMALL POX.

This form of disease has been divided into distinct and confluent, by the mineral doctors ; but this depends on the previous habit or condition of the patient. If the system is in a perfect state of health, the disease will be light, comparatively so ; but if in a previously weakened condition, there not being sufficient action to determine the disease to the surface, it assumes a typhoid type, or tendency to putridity.

CAUSE.—Infection.

SYMPTOMS.—Chills ; debility ; severe and distressing headache ; pain and weakness in the back ; starting ; catching hold of objects suddenly ; disposition to drowsiness ; hot skin ; fever ; accelerated pulse ; restlessness—these continuing to the time when the eruption makes its appearance, which takes place in about forty-eight hours from the attack, commencing on the face and forehead. During the succeeding forty-eight hours, it spreads to the body, and finally to the limbs. The pustules are completely formed on the eighth day ; the matter changes from a colorless fluid to yellow ; a crust is formed on the top, and the swelling begins to abate. In the worst form of this disease the fever is higher, or the skin is intensely hot, evidently of the typhoid kind, attended with delirium and stupor. The eruption makes its appearance in small red points, and spreading, unite and form patches : these, instead of being surrounded by an inflamed circle, as is generally the case, the intermediate spaces between the patches, are pale, and indicating great debili-

ty and prostration, and the pustules filling with an ichorous fluid.

*Favorable Symptoms.*—From the preceding description it will at once be seen what are the favorable appearances in small pox. The eruption retaining its distinct formation, the system retaining its integrity, or all the characteristics of high fever, the pustules filling with matter instead of a brownish liquid, &c., &c.

*Unfavorable Symptoms.*—All those contra-indicated. Tendency to typhoid symptoms, vomiting, great prostration, profuse sweating, excessive diarrhea, rigors, delirium, convulsions, and cold extremities.

**TREATMENT.**—In the early stage of this disease it is necessary to cleanse the system thoroughly of all morbid matter, to induce and continue as much as possible a healthy action. If this is done, the disease will never assume the malignant form, but will be found to be perfectly manageable and rarely fatal. An unhealthy or inactive state of the system in this, as well as in other forms of acute disease, determine its character and often the result. To effect this, courses in the early stage will be necessary, and repeated ; continuing stimulants, astringents, and many times tonics.

Composition,  
White Root,  
White Pond Lilly—aa. oz. ss.

In a quart of red raspberry leaf tea, freely.

The third preparation will be found to determine the eruption to the surface far better than any other preparation, and not weaken the patient. Dose—ten drops, from one to three hours. Injections of composition and myrrh

should be administered at least daily, or oftener. The practitioner or nurse should avoid giving any thing that will tend to draw the determining powers inwardly, to debilitate the patient, or to produce diarrhea. Hence the indications are, to cleanse the system, determine the purulent matter to the surface, and to support the strength of the patient.

My experience in this form of disease has been comparatively small, having had but nine cases during my practice. In this number, I include myself, having taken this disease from a family of three children, who had it the natural way, but all that I have attended have recovered, with less suffering on their part and less care on that of the physician than any equal number of cases of canker rash which I have attended. It is my firm belief that treated by a judicious practitioner,\* upon pure Thomsonian principles, it would lose its terrors, and in a great measure, its fatal character. Give no physic.

---

## VACCINATION, OR COW POX.

It is deemed necessary in this work to give some information upon this important subject. In a debate some time since with the regulars, upon the comparative merits of

---

\*I have spoken often in this work of judicious practitioners. By this term I mean the contra of those, who, without any medical study, and scarcely any education, undertake the practice of medicine upon the Thomsonian system, and who have done more to injure the highest and noblest cause, than the most bitter and fierce opposition could ever accomplish. We, of all men, have occasion to say, "save us from our friends."

the two systems of practice, among other great blessings to the human race of which they, (the regulars,) had been the means, they claimed this as one, when it is well known that they opposed and fought its introduction, step by step, with all the means and measures they could command, until public opinion declared in its favor, when they immediately claimed it as their own offspring. It cannot be denied, however, that it has had the effect almost to banish the small pox from the country. If properly done, it no doubt protects the body to a certain extent against the attacks of the small pox, or greatly mitigates it, if it occurs.

The vaccine matter should be inserted under the skin, by punctures, in each arm. If the matter be genuine, and the inoculation be properly performed, small red spots will be seen on the second day, which feel hard, but a microscopic view will show them to be vesicular. On the third or fourth day, the spots are visibly large, and on the fifth, small pearly vesicles appear. These are surrounded by a red, hard base; sometimes this will not appear until the seventh or eighth day, when it should be hard and circular, and about an inch in diameter. About the ninth or tenth day the disease is at its height, the surface of the vesicle is uneven, and there is a depression in the centre. At this time there will be more or less fever for a short period. About the twelfth day, a scab is formed from the matter which will be ripe about the twentieth, leaving a deep mark or indentation on the skin, of a circular form, with as many pits as there were cells in the vesicle. Unless these symptoms have been observed, a spurious matter has been introduced, and a re-vaccination is necessary for safety. The best time to take the matter is from

the fifth to the twelfth day, after which time it cannot be depended on ; and if the sear has been disturbed, it is of no benefit to vaccinate from it.

Much speculation has been rife respecting the time when re-vaccination should be received. Some say seven years, some ten, &c. As a precautionary measure, perhaps it may be well to re-vaccinate, but in my opinion, if properly performed, it never loses its virtue.

---

## CANKER RASH, OR SCARLET FEVER.

This is one of the worst forms of disease that the physician has to encounter. Under the regular physician's treatment, it is more fatal than the small pox, and when it assumes the typhoid type, very few survive its attacks.—It is not, strictly speaking, a contagious disease, although it is contended by some that it is so. It is likewise said that individuals can have it but once, but such is not the fact, although those who have once had it are not so liable to a second attack. It attacks all ages, from the babe to that of three score and ten ; but adults, subjected to proper medical treatment, experience but little inconvenience from it, excepting the putrid sore throat. Regular physicians have, as usual, loaded this form of disease with various hard names, according to the type it assumes, and they have, as is commonly their practice, prescribed for the name, instead of the disease.\*

---

\*Since writing out the above, I have attended in the space of four months, more than two hundred cases, and of that number I have lost but one. A physician of Hartford, who has had much experi-

**SYMPTOMS.**—Lassitude, agues, lowness of spirits, pains in the head and back, and, in most cases, copious vomiting. The surface is very hot and dry; the eyes swollen and red; the centre of the tongue covered with a white coat, where it can be seen fiery red; an eruption in the upper part of the mouth and throat. The patient is frequently delirious, especially after sleep. The eruption soon makes its appearance on the skin, giving it a deep red appearance. After four or five days the rash disappears, followed by a mealy desquamation of the skin.

**TREATMENT.**—A light emetic is necessary to cleanse the stomach.

Brown Lobelia,	grs. x.
Nerve Powder,	grs. x.
Water, warm,	gill i.

Give a table spoonful every fifteen minutes, to a child three years old, and increase according to age. The emetic to be followed by an injection prepared as follows:

Composition,	grs. x.
Nerve Powder,	grs. x.
B. Lobelia,	grs. v.

Mix in gill of water, and give. Then follow with

Saffron,	
Sage,	
Raspberry Leaves,	
Snakeroot—each	drams 2.

Steep in a quart of water, and give freely.

---

ence, said there was not a parallel ease on record, of such success in that form of disease. The physicians of the village, where most of these cases occurred, lost seven in one week; after which, by stealthily visiting my patients, and observing my practice, they succeeded far better; but it is their peculiar horror and dread. A physician of New Haven told me, last week, he had rather attend the same number of cases of small pox, because the mortality would not be as great as in canker rash.



• It will be found necessary to keep the determination to the surface, by using the powder.

Brown Lobelia,  
Bayberry,  
Cayenne—aa. x. grs.

Divide into ten parts, and give every three hours, or oftener if necessary. Continue the injections above, night and morning. A tea of marsh rosemary, bayberry, sumach, or cranesbill, may be used for a wash, and from the first attack, a poultice of boiled beans or onions, or raw salt pork, should be applied to the throat. Composition tea should be given freely.

This form of disease, like the small pox, has been divided into the simple and complex, or distinct and confluent. But the malignant kind depends on the previous condition or idiosyncrasy of the patient. If the patient, in addition to the former symptoms, is attacked with both vomiting and purging, with paleness and delirium, the most urgent treatment is necessary.

In this case, injections of myrrh, pulverized, infused for fifteen minutes, with ten or twelve drops of third preparation, given often, and a few drops of third preparation, into the stomach, and the infusion of myrrh given freely.

Myrrh,           2 tea spoonsful,  
Water, hot, o. ss.

Infuse fifteen minutes.

The surface should be bathed with hot brandy, or No. 6, hot, and applied with much rubbing, to induce action to the surface. A decoction of one or all the canker compounds, with a trifle of cayenne, should be used freely. Brown No. 1, should be sparingly used. It is needless to

say, this form of scarlet fever is very dangerous and often fatal.

During the convalescent state of the patient, if exposed to cold, anasarca, or dropsical swellings of the wrists, ankles and abdomen, with stiffness of the same parts and neck, paucity of urine, often appear, with more or less pain.

The indication of cure is to produce perspiration immediately, bathing the parts affected with volatile liniment, and giving a tea of white violets, or milkweed roots, in gin; a tea of watermelon seeds, or any diuretic. Hot bitters are necessary to perfect a cure.

When this form of disease appears as an epidemic, red raspberry tea and cayenne should be used freely, and will hardly fail to prevent an attack. Beware of physic of any kind.

*Favorable Symptoms.*—The fever or heat being high, the skin red, little canker forming in the throat, the fever abating with the desquamation of the skin, discharge from the nose of a florid red color.

*Unfavorable Symptoms.*—The throat of a dark red or purple color, without swelling; brown specks, soon becoming cankered or ulcers; great prostration and constant delirium. The fever continuing after the period of desquamation, with a fresh efflorescence; diarrhea, anxious and difficult breathing, the disease extending to the larynx and trachea, indicated by a shrill voice, the disease determining to the brain, &c.

## MEASLES.

**SYMPTOMS.**—Chills, flashes of heat, pain in the head, debility, drowsiness, a peculiar hollow and ringing cough, hoarseness, stuffing of the lungs, oppression, sneezing, smarting and swelling of the eyes and eyelids, copious secretions from the eyes and nostrils, sometimes vomiting, thirst, tongue coated, pulse frequent, with most of the symptoms usually attendant on fever.

The eruption appears on the third day, first on the face and breast, then extending down the body to the extremities of the limbs: These continue for two or three days, when they end by a mealy desquamation of the skin. The measles may be distinguished from scarlet fever, by the dry ringing cough, hoarseness, sneezing; by the red and swelled appearance of the eyes, their itching and sensitiveness to light, and by their watery effusion. The eruption is distinguished from scarlet fever by the defined character of the pustules. Persons in the forming character of measles and canker rash, are often deceived respecting the nature of the disease. This may be determined by examining the throat and fauces, where the eruption may be plainly discovered, two days before it makes its appearance on the surface.

### INDICATIONS OF CURE.

- 1st. To determine the eruption to the surface.
- 2d. To equalize the circulation.
- 3d. To produce expectoration.

A light emetic in the first stage of measles will often

produce the effect intended by the first and second indications, and with a free use of composition tea, will in nine-tenths of cases be all that is necessary. If the eruption does not readily appear on the surface, the third preparation should be given in sufficient quantity to produce vomiting, and if this is not sufficient, give by injection also. The diaphoretic powders, often mentioned in this work, will be useful in keeping up a mild perspiration. Care must be taken to prevent looseness of the bowels, as in that case the eruption will disappear and typhoid symptoms supervene. Injections to procure evacuations of the bowels merely once each day, will be sufficient. Caution is necessary to prevent the eyes from injury, by too great exposure to light. To answer the third indication, the cough balsam, with the addition of fine wild turnip, will probably be sufficient to prevent the disease locating upon the lungs; if not, small doses of lobelia tincture is highly beneficial, and comfrey and spikenard, bruised and simmered in loaf sugar, is of the first importance in weak lungs and chest.

Writers have, as in scarlet fever and small pox, divided measles into the simple and malignant, but it depends entirely upon the previous diseased condition of the patient, the administration of cathartics, exposure to cold and wet, or to some other extraneous cause, and not to any peculiar difference in the nature of the disease itself.

The peculiar symptoms of what is termed the malignant, are the measles not appearing upon the surface, or faint, dark or livid under the skin, diarrhea, delirium, laborious breathing, or stertor, appearing like aggravated lung fever, tendency to typhus, &c. Stimulants and

tonics are necessary, internally and externally applied. Injections of myrrh and third preparation should be often repeated, and brandy and myrrh should be given internally. Practitioners and nurses should remember that physis and death are almost synonymous in eruptive forms of disease.

I will here mention a case which goes to prove my position regarding the dividing measles into simple and malignant. While with my brother in New Haven, a young lady was taken with the measles at the house of John M. Barlow, in Olive street, and incautiously arose in the night, threw a cloak over her shoulders and went some distance from the house. She was immediately taken with all the symptoms of malignant measles, diarrhea, disappearance of the eruption, fainting, delirium, &c. After examining the patient, I despatched a messenger for my brother, who arrived in a few minutes, when he placed hot bricks to the feet, gave the strongest pepper tea, applied cold water to the head and face, and raised the windows, and in less than half an hour, the eruption appeared upon the surface, the diarrhœa was checked, and the patient immediately roused, and recovered as soon as patients usually do. Give no physis.

---

## ERYSIPELAS.

There is a variety of forms of this disease, characterized by different symptoms, and requiring different treatment. The mineral doctors are in the habit of calling every thing

which they do not understand, or fail to cure, by this name, and that satisfies all that it is incurable.

*The acute* form of erysipelas is very distressing and often fatal.

**SYMPTOMS.**—At the commencement of erysipelas, the train of symptoms are those which are perceptible in most forms of eruptive disease. Chills; flushes; confusion of the head; nausea, and often vomiting; tongue white and moist; quick, hard pulse, &c. In a short time a particular portion of the body begins to swell, attended with inflammation; the efflorescence appearing of a florid red color, not large at first, but gradually extending to the surrounding parts. There is considerable tumor, the redness of which will vanish upon pressure, which, however, soon returns upon the removal of the pressure. The swelling is attended by a peculiar burning heat of the inflamed part, ending in desquamation, small watery vesicles, or in large ones, filled with a thin yellowish fluid. If the head is attacked, as is most often the case, the nose and upper lip is generally first affected, but soon extends to the neck, but generally to the head. The face and eyes and head swell enormously, and the skin is often blistered. If the system is in a low state, the tendency of the fever is typhus or putrid, in which case all the bad symptoms in typhus will appear, and the disease terminates from the seventh to the twelfth day.

**TREATMENT.**—In the first stage, the same treatment as in all cases of capillary obstruction, will be found necessary. That is, the system must be thoroughly cleansed, the obstruction of the skin removed, and the strength of the patient sustained.

The family acquainted with our mode of removing disease in the first stage, and the exhibition of our remedies, will rarely have a case of erysipelas pass beyond that stage, if they are persevering. If, however, the swelling becomes considerable, poultices should be applied.

Slippery Elm,       oz. 4,  
Crackers,  
Green Lobelia—aa. oz. 2—or,

Onions, covered with Skunk's Oil, or  
Skunk Cabbage leaves, wilted, and applied cold, and changed as often as they become hot.

Fever powders, (see previous page,) should also be given, and a tea to excite diaphoresis.

White Root,  
Scullycap,  
Composition—aa. 1 oz.

steeped in a quart of water, and a wine glass full given every two hours, or as occasion requires. One of the best applications I ever made use of as an external application, is the root of the flag, commonly known by the name of cat-tail flag. It must be dug fresh, the outer covering of the root taken off, and the pith or soft part formed into paste by working with the hands, and applied cold. When this has become filled with inflammation, or very hot, it should be taken off and put in cold water, and another applied cold, and thus changed as often as they become warm. This form of disease assumes all the forms and exhibits all the symptoms of fevers, and terminates favorably, with an equable diaphoresis, &c., or fatally, with typhoid symptoms, suppuration and mortification.

CAUSE.—Excessive heat, with sudden exposure to cold air, is, for the most part, the cause of erysipelas ; but other causes, such as abuse of alcoholic liquors ; checking of the usual evacuations ; irritants, wounds, &c., are the peculiar source of this disease. It often appears as an epidemic, and more prevalent in spring and autumn, as the atmosphere is more humid, and subject to sudden changes.

*Favorable Symptoms.*—The fever running high ; the eruption bright, and not extending over much surface ; no stupor or delirium, and an abatement of the swelling.

*Unfavorable Symptoms.*—The disease assuming the sinking or typhoid form ; increase of stupor, or delirium ; the vesicles assuming a livid appearance ; the pulse weak and irregular ; great prostration of strength ; tongue dark and dry.

## CHRONIC ERYSIPELAS, OR ST. ANTHONY'S FIRE.

This form of disease is induced by the same causes as the acute form, but owing to maltreatment it assumes the chronic form, or becomes constitutional. It generally appears in a fiery red eruption, mostly about the head and face, but sometimes affects other portions of the body, and becomes more perceptible after much exercise or hard labor ; when, if the patient is suddenly exposed to the air, it is driven internally, producing faintness, sickness at the stomach, and often retching. The treatment in these cases should consist of thorough courses of medicine, with sarsaparilla syrup, (see sarsaparilla syrup,) mandrake and spice bitters between.



Sarsaparilla Syrup, 1 quart,  
Mandrake, 2 x.

Mix and take half a wine glass three times a day.

The spice bitters, in tea spoonful doses, should be taken four or five times a day, and the affected part rubbed with dry flour, slippery elm, or bathed with a decoction of green lobelia and ozier. This course, perseveringly applied, will effectually cleanse the blood, as will the sarsaparilla and mandrake alone, if used for a considerable time.

### SHINGLES.

The eruption which is commonly known by this name, is another form of erysipelas, and is easily cured by the applications above named, as wheat or buckwheat flour, or slippery elm, and medicines to keep the determining power to the surface, as the equilibrium is more or less disturbed. The stomach pill every three or four hours, or fever powder, composed of

Whiteroot,  
Wild Turnip,  
Camphor,  
Cayenne,  
Lobelia, green—aa.

Quarter tea spoonful every four hours, or according to the heat of the surface or capillary obstruction.

A tea of composition, whiteroot and scullcap, will generally be sufficient to cure, without any other medication whatever.

The constitutional erysipelas often produces sudden fainting; great prostration; spasms, or, as it is called, cramp in the stomach, and even death. In case of a

sudden attack, the best, because the most prompt and efficacious remedy, is an enema of lobelia, or 3d preparation, given in tea spoonful doses, until thorough relaxation is effected, when the eruption will appear upon the surface, or the determination will be to the surface, in which case the patient will experience immediate relief. It will perhaps be necessary to remark here, that if the bowels should be in a relaxed state in erysipelas, care must be had to check immediately, as the equilibrium is destroyed, determination is inwardly, and there is a tendency to typhus or gangrene.

Injections of myrrh should be administered freely, and rheumatic drops applied to the abdomen, and myrrh administered into the stomach.

---

## MILIARY FEVER.

This form of disease has never fallen under my observation, as a distinct or primary form of disease, but occurs in persons of lax habits of body, debilitated constitution, after other forms of disease. It is mostly produced by exposure to heat, too much outward covering, and when confined in warm rooms, and using alcoholic stimulants, cordials, wines, &c.

**SYMPTOMS.**—Cold and hot stages ; great anxiety ; frequent sighing ; constant perspiration of strong odor, and of a glutinous nature ; a sense of pricking succeeded by a fine eruption, of a red color, which become very small pustules, desquimate, and are succeeded by fresh erup-

tions, which will be continued as long as the causes continue to operate.

From the above train of symptoms the course indicated will be obvious :

1st. To restore the action of the surface, or equilibrium, and,

2d. To tone up the system.

To effect the first, give the composition freely and sponge the surface with spirit and water, nearly cold, until the surface becomes cool. 2d, Follow with

Spice Bitters,  
Composition,  
Nerve Powder—aa. oz. 2.  
Cayenne,                   oz. ss.

Mix, and give from two to four hours, in warm water, sweetened.

If, however, reaction should occur too suddenly, and, instead of the previously relaxed surface, it should become hot and dry, the bitters can be omitted, and the stomach pill given, until relaxation is effected, when the bitters must be again used.

The application of cold should be cautiously used—superfluous covering removed, at the same time stimulating medicines should be given into the stomach to prevent the retrocession of the eruption. The following wash will be found exceedingly serviceable :

Chloride Soda,   oz. 1.  
Soft Water,       oz. x.

Mix and bathe often.

Those who understand one of the fundamental principles of Dr. Thomson, to keep the “internal heat above the outward,” or the determination to the surface, will have very little trouble in removing this form of fever, or

in fact those who observe the rules or general principles of this work, will rarely see a case of it.

By the administration of cold depletive remedies internally, such as mercury, antimony, nitre, and kindred minerals, the action or principle of life will be still further reduced, when the following *unfavorable* train of symptoms will often occur, and that, too, with fatal effects. The sweating continuing unabated, the eruption appearing and disappearing, great anxiety, great debility or flaccidity of the parts covered by the eruption, dejection of mind, difficulty of breathing, the retrocession of the eruption, great loss of strength, anasarcaous swellings, or in other words, calomel swelling, vomiting, appearance of petechiæ, delirium, death. These symptoms I have never observed in any case, treated upon Thomsonian principles, neither have I known a case prove fatal. By following the above old school treatment, the habit of the body, which was before in a relaxed or weakened condition, becomes more so, and the vital power still further reduced, and rendered incapable of resisting previous debility and depletive minerals.

*Favorable Symptoms.*—The surface becoming less relaxed, the pulse slow and full, the eruption of a fiery red color, and not re-appearing after desquamation.

*CAUSE.*—The cause of miliary fever, may be defined to be, immoderate sweating, arising from debility, and too much external heat, and use of alcoholic stimulants.—There can be no doubt that this form of disease may be produced in any person, by confinement, giving wines, cordials, little or no food, and covering with large quantities of bed clothes, &c.

The miliary fever has been mistaken for various other forms of disease, and thereby caused the pathological skill of the doctor to be doubted, I have thought best to give its peculiar diagnosis. This consists of an uncommon anxiety and dejection of mind, profuse sweating, the peculiar rank, fetid smell, the appearance afterwards of the eruption, and its peculiar nature.

---

## CHICKEN POX.

The first indications of the chicken pox, are slight symptoms of fever, such as loss of appetite, debility, wandering pains, slight shiverings, attending with flashes of heat; soon after the eruption appears, resembling the first appearance of the small pox. It first appears on the back, forehead and chest. On the second day, the red pimples have become small vesicles, containing a colorless fluid, and sometimes a yellowish transparent liquor. On the third, the pustules arrive at their full maturity. Soon after the fluid becomes extravasated, by spontaneous, or accidental rupture of the tender vesicle, and a thin scab is formed at the top of the pock without pus ever being formed, as in the true variola. Generally before the fifth day the eruption disappears, without leaving behind any scar or mark.

DIAGNOSIS.—The chicken pox has here been described for the purpose of information, rather than to direct to a course of medication. It is often at first mistaken for other forms of eruptive disease, and often for small pox.

The distinguishing symptoms are, the slight degree of fever or external heat ; by the short interval between the first symptoms and the appearance of the eruption ; by its first appearance on the back ; by no suppuration taking place ; by the pustules not being indented on the top, and their falling off in the fifth day.

This form of disease is perfectly free from danger, and with proper treatment, hardly any inconvenience is experienced from it.

TREATMENT.—All that is necessary in this complaint is to keep the eruption out or upon the surface.

Composition, x. i.

Snakeroot, x. ii.

Saffron, x. ii.

Steep in quart of water and give freely, if the eruption does not appear readily, give a few drops third preparation.

---

## INFLAMMATION OF THE BRAIN.

Inflammation of the brain is marked in its approach by high fever, severe pain in the head, redness of the face and eyes, intolerance of light and sound, restlessness, want of sleep, furious delirium, as it advances the symptoms become aggravated, the eyes stare, peculiar horrid expression of countenance, sense of weight in the region of the chest and stomach, sometimes profuse tears start from the eyes, often profuse sweating and then the skin dry and hot, the patient starting up wildly, grasping objects

as if falling, parched tongue, red at first and passing quickly from red to white, yellow or black—pulse very hard and quick.

CAUSE.—Vicissitudes of heat and cold, rays of the sun, excited passions, intense study, spirituous liquors, secondary from fevers, particularly from typhus ; small pox ; but the most frequent cause of "*brain fever*" is from diarrhea and dysentery, or the improper treatment of these complaints. As far as my observation extends, I should judge that three-fourths of the cases of phrenitis are induced by a previously deranged state of the bowels. Children during dentition are subject to this form of disease, because in almost all cases the bowels are in a deranged condition, which, through sympathy, affect the head. It will be necessary, first, to promote or produce an equal circulation of the blood, and second, to ascertain and remove the cause, if local.

1st. Equalize the circulation. In the early stage it will be advisable to give sufficient lobelia to produce complete prostration or relaxation, and the quickest mode of effecting this, as well as the most effectual, is by injection ; during the operation, cold application should be made to the head, and strong drafts or hot water to the feet ; the diaphoretic tea should be given freely.

Composition,  
Whiteroot,  
Crawley,  
Scullicap—aa. x. i.

Steep in a quart of water and give freely.

The tepid or warm bath should be administered frequently. Mildly stimulating and relaxing injections

should be continued, and if the exacerbations continue, the fever powders must be administered.

Whiteroot,  
Wild Turnip,  
Green Lobelia,  
Crawley, pulv.—aa. x. i.

Give as much as will lie on a five cent piece, from two to four hours.

2d. I have said above that diarrhea or other complaints of the bowels often cause brain fever, hence it will be necessary to ascertain what that cause may be, and direct the course of medication so as to effect its removal. If the bowels are swollen or tender, means must be taken to remove the irritability, whatever may be the cause.

Applications to the head, of lean fresh beef, or any animal flesh, or poultices, are good, and the same may be applied to the bowels. I once saw an aggravated case cured by the application of the skins of cats, taken off and applied immediately, while warm.

This form of disease terminates in stupor, insensibility, and death; in consequence of the effusion of serum upon, or dropsy of the brain; or, in spasm, or paralysis.

*Favorable Symptoms.*—The continuance of a warm equable perspiration; mild diarrhea; sediment in the urine; discharge from the nose; the pulse becoming more soft, slow and full; the return of sleep; the patient becoming more conscious.

*Unfavorable Symptoms.*—The pupil of the eye becoming dilated, frothing at the mouth, gnashing the teeth, insensibility, tremors, spasms, involuntary evacuations, the countenance becoming pale; suppression of urine; fetid



discharges from the bowels ; profuse sweats ; paralysis ; coma ; convulsions :

The patient should be kept perfectly quiet, his head raised, the room darkened and sound excluded ; and his food should be of the lightest kind.\*

## DROPSY OF THE BRAIN.

I should not in this place have treated upon this complaint but from its connection with the former, or inflammation of the brain. The latter terminates generally in dropsy ; the symptoms in the early stage are all those which indicate inflammation of the brain, until the second stage, when the following train of symptoms occur : The pupil of the eye from being contracted, begin to dilate ; strabismus (squinting) takes place ; the pain ceases ; sleepiness succeeds wakefulness ; the pulse becomes quite slow and often intermits ; strabismus increases ; the pupils become more expanded and cease to contract on being exposed to the light ; total loss of sight, with complete stupor ; after a length of time the pulse becomes

---

\*The following is from the pen of Professor Curtis, of Ohio, (see Recorder, Vol. XV, No. 7, page 110,) in answer to one of his correspondents, who inquired, "How ought we to treat inflammation of the brain ?" "On the same principle as if it were on any other organ of the body, viz : equalize the circulation, cleanse the whole system, and set and keep in motion a counter irritation, practice an emetic of relaxents, stimulating enemas, cold bathing of the head, and warm or vapor bathing of the body, stimulants to the feet, legs and even the lower body. The most powerful of permanent of alterants of nauseants and laxative bitters. Repeat the course if the disease does not readily yield. Persevere." The above is a correct demonstration of Thomsonian principles. They should be engraven on the heart of every practitioner.

extremely quick and small ; great difficulty of breathing, stertor, involuntary evacuations ; sometimes convulsions ; death.

The termination of this complaint is ever unfavorable where the debility is great, with loss of sight, stertor, &c.

We have before given the treatment in the first stage of the disease. 1st. To remove congestion by producing a complete equilibrium in the circulation ; (for which see inflammation of the brain,) and in the second stage to promote the absorption of the fluids when effusion has taken place. This must be done by keeping all the evacuations free, especially the capillaries, by sustaining the strength of the patient, by moderate diffusible stimulants, to determine to the surface ; and applications to the head which will tend to produce local diaphoresis. The same directions are necessary as in *phrenitis*, respecting quiet, darkened room, food, &c.

## CHRONIC HYDROCEPHALUS, OR DROPSY OF THE BRAIN.

Children are often born with this complaint ; and those of a scrofulous habit or rickity, are more liable to it than others ; it manifests itself by most of the symptoms of the acute form, but characterized by others peculiar to itself ; the head enlarges sometimes to an immense size ; the bones of the head separate, but unattended with any great degree of pain ; the effusion in some cases takes place rapidly, in others very slow.

The only medication necessary or beneficial in this affection, is,

1st. To promote absorption of the fluid, and,

2d. To induce healthy action, and sustain the strength of the patient.

Directions in the acute form, will guide in the administration of remedies to answer the first indication—bearing in mind that the warm bath is one of the best remedies extant to equalize the circulation and promote the absorption of serum, or remove congestion. Tonics of a mild nature, and diffusive stimulants, are indicated in the second place, to sustain the patient, and enable the system to regain healthy action. Hooper says, of this and the preceding forms of disease: “When recoveries have actually taken place in hydrocephalus we ought, probably, to attribute more to the efforts of nature, than to the interference of art. It is always to be regarded as of difficult cure.”

Dr. Gray says: “No plan of treatment has hitherto been sufficient to cure this disease; but the most likely remedies to fulfill the indications, are, 1st. Blisters to the head. 2d. Mercurv, applied externally and given internally, &c. 3d. Squills, digitalis and calomel, depletion, leeching, purgatives, &c.,” and adds: “Five hundred grains have been administered without causing ptyalism.”

☞ The patient died. ☞ He also bears testimony to the excellent effects of the vapor and tepid baths.

In this form of disease, I have never pursued a very rigid course of medication, but have mostly made use of the following treatment, viz: cough balsam, prepared as follows:

Cough Balsam,	oz. viii.
Wild Turnip, fine,	x. ii.
Green Lobelia,	x. ss.

Mix, and give from half a tea spoonful to two tea spoonsful, according to age and circumstances. Injections every six to twelve hours, of

Green Lobelia,	x. i.
Composition,	x. ii.
Nerve Powder,	x. iv.

Mix, and give a tea spoonful for an injection, in half a gill of warm water,

Or a decoction of

Masterwort Seed,
Nerve Root,
Composition—aa.

The head being kept cool, and strong drafts to the feet, and occasionally the warm bath.

With this course I have cured many, even after strabismus had taken place; but still few recover from its attacks.

## INFLAMMATION OF THE EYES.

SYMPTOMS.—Pain in the eyes, redness, intolerance of light, with effusion of tears. The eyes should be poulticed with

Slippery Elm,
Hemlock,
Crackers,
Green Lobelia—aa.

Mixed with milk. During the day the eyes should be washed with cold water, or water and milk, and when the inflammation has been reduced, the eye water, made from

Beth Root,	x. ii.
Golden Seal,	x. ii.
Water,	o. ss.

Digested twelve hours, then well sweetened with loaf sugar, and half gill of brandy added ; wash two or three times a day.

If, however, the system or stomach should be deranged, a thorough course of medicine will be necessary. In many cases of inflamed eyes, caused by scrofula, I have been under the necessity of giving courses of medicines, and repeating, until a cure is effected.

---

## INFLAMMATION OF THE THROAT— QUINSY.

**SYMPTOMS.**—Chills ; fever ; pain in the back ; redness of the throat ; great difficulty in swallowing ; drinks being thrown back through the nostrils ; expectoration of tough, white or yellow mucus ; pain in the ear ; great difficulty in articulating sounds, caused by swelling of the tonsils. At the commencement of this disease, I have applied a poultice of boiled beans, or raw salt pork, previously bathing with the volatile liniment, and gargle continually with the following :

Bayberry,	o. i.
Cayenne,	o. i.
Salt,	c. i.
Vinegar,	o. ss.
Water,	o. ss.

Mix, and gargle every ten or fifteen minutes, until it forms a crisis ; then use a wash of

Gold Thread,  
R. R. Leaves,  
Sage,  
Marsh Rosemary—aa.

And wash often, continuing the poultice.

If, however, this does not remove the complaint, and the disease increases, the difficulty of breathing greater, dryness of the throat, and thirst increase, more urgent treatment must be resorted to. The poultice continued, the patient placed over steam, the feet in hot water, the vapor of catnip and green lobelia placed so as to be inhaled until the respiration becomes more free, when an emetic should be administered. A heaping tea spoonful of the pulverized seed, in the mucilage of slippery elm, is the best mode of administration, as it acts speedily, and produces relaxation quickly, which is very desirable, and tends more to rupture the tumor than any other cause. The tumor should be opened as soon as it is sufficiently ripe, and mucilaginous teas be drank freely. Sufficient medicine should be given to keep the system in a perspiration, as this continues an equal circulation, and greatly assists the respiration of the patient, as well as promoting expectoration. The following will be found to answer these important indications :

Green Lobelia,  
Bayberry,  
Slippery Elm,  
Cayenne—aa. ss.

Give half a tea spoonful in from one to four hours, according to the urgency of the case.

The following gargle should be used to induce healing,\* and prevent sloughing and gangrene :

Myrrh,  
Slippery Elm,  
Sage,  
Rosemary—aa.

A moderately strong decoction, and used frequently, often constantly.

CAUSES.—Changes of weather, exposure, wet clothes, wet feet, causing a sudden check to the perspiration.

*Termination, favorable.*—Under thorough and judicious Thomsonian treatment, it will be of short duration, and attended with little danger.

NOTE.—If there should be a difficulty of swallowing, to such extent as to prevent sufficient nourishment being taken to support the strength of the patient, chicken broth, milk porridge, and other food, may be given by injection, sufficient for every purpose.

## CROUP.

This form of disease mostly attacks children, and is seated upon the mucous membrane of the trachea, or windpipe, by the exudation of tough mucous, forming a false membrane, to such an extent as entirely to prevent respiration, and is characterized, in its commencement, by a hoarse, dry cough, followed by rattling in the throat,

\* When I speak of healing, I mean it prepares the parts for the healing process of nature. Medicine prepares the way, nature, or the living principle, does the work

extreme restlessness, and great thirst. As it advances, the breathing becomes more and more difficult, accompanied by a peculiar shrill noise, the countenance becomes flushed, and assumes a peculiar anxious look, &c. Sometimes this disease comes on with fearful rapidity, terminating in convulsions or spasms.

CAUSES.—The same as in quinsy and other forms of disease of the throat. It is supposed by some to be contagious, but my experience has been sufficient to satisfy me that such is not the case.

TREATMENT.—I have always relied upon the thorough exhibition of lobelia in the treatment of croup, and if exhibited in the forming stage, it is a specific; but if it is neglected until the strength of the patient is exhausted, it will often fail. I have usually given sufficient into the stomach to vomit thoroughly; after which an injection, sufficient to produce relaxation, and, as the “doctors” would say, reduce inflammation, or equalize the excitement—giving warm diluent and expectorant teas, and applying cloths, wrung out of a decoction of green lobelia, upon the neck and chest of the patient, and keeping the feet in warm water, repeating the above as often as necessary. If, upon reaction, the hoarse, stridulous noise in breathing is renewed, recourse must be had to the same treatment. The warm bath or the vapor bath are both excellent in this complaint. *Be thorough in your application, and lose no time.*

*Favorable Symptoms:*—The expectoration free; the respiration less difficult; the voice less stridulous or more natural, accompanied by an equable perspiration.

*Unfavorable Symptoms.*—No expectoration; difficulty



of breathing, and the thirst increasing; the voice more hoarse and shrill; skin hot and dry, and great prostration.

A CASE.—Twelve years ago I was called to see a case of croup, in the last stage. The strength was so much exhausted that I feared to use the seed of lobelia to the extent I knew to be necessary to influence the disorder in any degree. I deemed it advisable to exhibit the 3d preparation, and gave a wine glass full in a decoction or infusion of nerve powder. It instantly threw the child, (18 months old,) into the *alarm* for four hours, during which time the father or myself carried it in our arms, sometimes in one position or shape, sometimes in another; at the same time applying the wet cloths constantly to the throat and neck. After it became more calm it was laid upon a bed and covered warm, when it dropped into a quiet sleep, broke out into a fine equable perspiration, and awoke in the morning, after a lapse of six hours, perfectly free from any symptoms of the disorder. The child, previously, had been subject to fits and rickets, and had never walked a step. After the above attack it never had a fit, was free from rickets, and, as soon as its strength was restored, it walked without difficulty, and was, in every respect, a perfectly healthy child.

ANOTHER CASE.—This was a child two and a half years old; was suddenly attacked, so much so that about an hour from its first attack the difficulty of breathing became so great as to produce spasms. In fact, it was supposed she was dead. I gave a heaping tea spoonful of brown lobelia, by injection, when she passed from a spasmodic state, into a completely relaxed or lobeliaized one, in

which she lay for a period of seven hours, during a great part of which she slept sweetly, from which she awoke in a convalescent state.

---

## MUMPS.

A swelling under the jaw, or of the carotid and other salivary glands, producing, ordinarily, but little derangement of the system, and requiring but little medication. If the first principle of hygiene is adhered to, to keep the determining power to the surface will need very little instruction here. Composition tea, ninety-nine cases in one hundred, if proper care be had to prevent exposure, will be all the medicine necessary. This complaint produces for the time being great debility, with slight symptoms, sometimes headache, &c. It is from exposure liable to *metastasis* or translation from the ordinary place of location, to the mammæ in females, and to the testes in males. If this takes place the vapor bath, and an emetic should be given, and perspiration continued, and the parts poulticed with

Slippery Elm,  
Crackers,  
W. Pond Lilly,  
Ginger,  
Green Lobelia.

Two parts of slippery elm and one part each of the others.

NOTE.—The application of beef, or other animal flesh, is applicable in mumps of this kind.


## CATARRH—COMMON COLD.

This is produced by the same causes as fever, viz : from exposure to heat and cold, and exhibit all the phenomena of fever in its forming stage. It sometimes prevails as an epidemic, and is no doubt contagious ; it is then denominated influenza.

SYMPTOMS.—Sense of fullness and pain in the head, stopping up of the nose, the eyes red and watery; sneezing, agues, heat, sore throat, cough, increased discharge from the nose, flying pains, constant spitting, &c., &c. If it was only in itself considered, I might let this pass, but as it lays the foundation of every form of disease to which the human system is incident, a warning, friendly voice, I hope will not be unheeded. How very often does the unsuspecting victim reply to anxious admonitions : “ *Oh it is only a cold, it will go off by and by !* ” This “ cold ” has dug many and many a grave, and unless its approach is carefully noted and warded off, will dig many more. A writer of eminence says “ it terminates in,” or he *should say*, is the premonitory symptom of “ bronchitis, inflammation of the brain, rheumatism, sore throat, dysentery, skin disease, erysipelas, typhus.” This, then, is the great cause of almost all the derangements, functional and organic, to which we are liable. How important then that it should be well understood, both in its nature and cure.

It may not be amiss here to speak of and explain the action of heat and cold upon the system. A writer observes, “ The heat of the body is stated to be 98 degrees,

sinking, however, by disease, to 94 degrees, or, perhaps, lower ; and rising to 110 degrees,\* and in certain circumstances, higher." "This temperature, nearly, is preserved when the surrounding medium is either 120 degrees below blood heat, or 160 degrees above it, as appears from the experiments of Dr. Fordyce."

"It is evident, therefore, that this temperature, so obstinately maintained, must be essential to the well being of the system, and that the body has some inherent power in itself to regulate and preserve it, within certain limits, from noxious extremes of either heat or cold. The generation of animal heat, as I have already hinted, and as it has been proved by others, is from the decomposition of vital air in the lungs. Now, in proportion to the condensation to the atmosphere by cold, the quantity of vital air inhaled by every inspiration, is increased ; and, in proportion to the cold, the appetite for substances which abound with hydrogen is equally increased." But as it is evident that animal heat, within certain limits, rises in proportion to the quantity of these substances received into the stomach, does it not follow, that hydrogen, abounding in the system, promotes decomposition of vital air ? "By these means, therefore, *nature* endeavors to *preserve* the temperature of the body when that of the surrounding medium is below 98 degrees." "As to the process by which the generation of superabundant heat is prevented, that may be readily conceived by what has been said respecting cold. But the principal resource is  FROM COPIOUS PERSPIRATION, evaporation, and the consequent absorption of the generated heat. When the application

---

\* On the surface

of cold is sudden, as when the body is immersed in water, the means of generating heat, already stated, can give no help. What effort, then, does nature make to relieve herself? The pores strongly closed; a constriction takes place in the extreme vessels on the surface of the body; the blood is propelled with increased momentum to the heart, and, supposing the body to be now emerged, *the reaction of the heart. sending back the blood to the surface, diffuses a genial warmth and removes the stricture. The enemy is repelled; he has retired to a distance, and the gates are again set open to the citizens.* Should the stricture continue, this effort of nature to relieve herself will terminate in fever.

“Such is the effect of sudden cold when its application is universal; but should the application be partial, what will then be the consequence? The effects already stated will be *partial*. Constriction will take place in the vessels acted upon by cold, and the blood will be propelled to the surrounding parts, and constitute the cause of inflammation or congestion. This, for reasons assigned above, must be afterwards increased by heat. On the whole, then, it appears that if the change be sudden, *nature, between wide extremes, can accommodate herself to her condition; but that when the change is partial, gradual and continued, it generates disease.*”

I have been led to make this quotation as it shows conclusively the action of cold upon the body, and its agency in generating disease. It goes directly to prove the position taken in the general principles of this work, and is the strongest testimony in favor of the fundamental principles of the Thomsonian system. As catarrh or

cold is *the* premonitory stage of every variety of disease, and its cause the same, I have made these extended remarks. For let it be remembered, that he who cures a cold often cures consumption, or fever, or rheumatism, &c., in their early or forming stage.

#### INDICATIONS OF CURE IN CATARRH.

1st. To equalize the circulation.

2d. To strengthen the system.

The vapor bath is the grand remedial agent in curing colds or catarrh. If thoroughly applied, hardly any other medication will be found necessary, except where the system is much debilitated tonics will be necessary to give tonicity to the system. If, however, it has been of long standing, it will be developed in some form of disease, which will be treated of in other portions of this work, in their respective places.

---

### BRONCHITIS.

**SYMPTOMS.**—Most of the symptoms indicating catarrh in a severe form, sense of tightness or sense of constriction in the chest; muscular pains, appearing as though seated in the walls of the chest, increased by coughing; expectoration of a tough, white, viscid mucus, scanty at first, then more copious, purulent, and often tinged with blood. The symptoms are more severe towards evening, when considerable fever will appear. These symptoms

will generally disappear by the breathing becoming more free ; the expectoration giving relief, &c.

The indications of cure will be the same as in lung fever, viz : to promote expectoration, equalize the circulation, and relieve local congestion.

Cough Balsam, oz. vi.

Wild Turnip, x. ii.

Green Lobelia, x. ss.

Mix and give freely, with the stomach pill, from two to six hours, with an expectorant and diaphoretic, will be all that is necessary in ordinary cases ; but if the difficulty does not yield to this treatment, thorough courses of medicine must be resorted to and repeated until the patient recovers. If the disorder for any length of time changes to the chronic form, it often terminates in pulmonary consumption.

## CHRONIC BRONCHITIS.

SYMPTOMS.—A redness may be perceived in the back part of the throat, the mucous membrane in some places entirely wanting, continual irritation or tickling sensation in the throat, as if some irritating substance was lodged there ; pains about the throat, thirst, cough, increasing toward night ; debility, and sometimes night-sweats.

The system should be thoroughly cleansed, and tonics used as much as possible ; and for local remedies, cold water should be applied to the throat and neck, and the parts well rubbed with a coarse towel, or the cold dash may be applied with benefit to the whole body, using friction freely to induce reaction to the surface, giving

soothing expectorants, demulcents and astringents. The prepared balsam, or a few drops of tincture of lobelia, often, are among the best expectorants; slippery elm should be used freely, and a wash of devil's-bit, pussy willow, or witch hazle leaves, given often during the day.

---

## PLEURISY.

This has been alluded to under lung fever, but it is thought best to treat of it separately in this place.

The regular faculty, in their division of different *diseases*, as they call them, divide pneumonia into peripneumony, i. e., inflammation of the lungs, or lung fever and pleuritis, i. e., pleurisy, or inflammation of the pleura.

The treatment I have given in this form of disease has not varied materially from that in lung fever, except, perhaps, the urgency of the case requiring the more thorough application of the same remedies. The Thomsonian practitioner will relieve the severe pain speedily, by the relaxing effect of lobelia, thus removing the congestion by producing perspiration and restoring the action of the capillaries. Enough has been said on lung fever to give all information necessary to afford immediate relief in this painful disorder.



## ACUTE INFLAMMATION OF THE STOMACH.

**SYMPTOMS.**—A sharp, local pain and burning heat in the stomach, great prostration of strength; hard, wiry, contracted, and quick pulse, soon becoming small, irregular and intermitting; great anxiety, hiccup, violent and painful vomiting, the pain increased by taking food, and by pressure, great thirst and desire for cold drinks, tongue red at the point and sides, sometimes over its entire surface, often becomes parched and glazed.

**CAUSES.**—In addition to the most common causes of acute forms of disease:—drinking copious draughts of cold water while the body is very warm, the “*striking-in*” of eruptions, poisonous substances taken into the stomach, often as medicines; acrid substances, also, spirituous liquors, and acrid bile.

In mild forms, the mucous membrane alone is affected, but in the more severe cases, all the coats of the stomach are implicated.

*Favorable Symptoms.*—Pulse becoming slow and soft, pain gradually ceasing, the urine depositing a sediment.

*Unfavorable Symptoms.*—All those which denote gangrene or mortification.

**TREATMENT.**—The vapor bath should be given until the system is completely relaxed, followed by an emetic; after the operation of which mucilaginous teas should be given, of slippery elm, comfrey, brakeroot, gum arabic, flaxseed, &c., or the slippery elm and third preparation, with the extract pill, will continue the equilibrium.

Warm water,           o. i.  
 Slippery Elm,        x. i.  
 Third Preparation, x. ii.

Give a table spoonful from one to six hours, and half grain extract pill from two to six hours, with mucilage freely. Beware of physic.

• Injections should be often used.

Slippery Elm,  
 Green Lobelia,  
 Sculleap—aa. x. i.

Instances of this form of disease in its worst stages are rarely met with, but that of the sub-acute form, often. The symptoms of this complaint are similar to those of the acute form, but in a less degree. This is rarely fatal with the treatment above, in a modified degree; fomentations or poultices should never be neglected, and the feet should be often bathed with the most stimulating liniments, to determine the blood to the extremities. Food of the lightest kind should be given, such as rice gruel, milk porridge, with not more than one quarter milk; cracker tea, &c.

In this, as in most other medication of the regulars, one cause of the disease is acknowledged to be drinking copious draughts of cold water while hot, and one of the remedial agents to cure inflammation is to drink freely of cold or iced water; consistency with a vengeance.

---

## INFLAMMATION OF THE BOWELS.

SYMPTOMS.—Severe pain in the bowels, increased by pressure, more severe about the umbilicus; obstinate cos-

tiveness ; abdomen hard and swollen ; vomiting bilious matter, sometimes dark and fetid ; pulse small, hard and quick ; tongue dry and red, or very dark.

**CAUSES.**—The same as in inflammation of the stomach, the application of cold to the feet or abdomen ; acrid substances ; hard indurated fæces ; long continued constipation. This form of disease is liable to frequent recurrence.

*Favorable Symptoms.*—Pain subsiding gradually, the belly becoming less tender to the touch, the passage of natural stools, an equable perspiration, a free discharge of urine, depositing a sediment, pulse becoming more slow and soft, the tongue moist and clean.

*Unfavorable Symptoms.*—The symptoms more aggravated, or the sudden remission of pain, sinking of the pulse, great prostration, shrinking of the features, distention of the abdomen.

**TREATMENT.**—The treatment indicated in interitis, is that which will restore the equilibrium of the system, and relieve local derangement. The vapor bath is a necessary and powerful remedial agent in this form of disease, and must continue until the surface is covered with a healthy, uniform, perspiration. It has always been my practice to apply remedies as near as possible to the part affected. Hence, in this complaint, mucilaginous and relaxing injections should be administered, without intermission, until the indications are fully answered. For this purpose a decoction of motherwort, catnip and skull-cap, should be given, to a tea cup of which should be added a tea spoonful of slippery elm and green lobelia. These should be administered to such extent as to pro-

duce, at intervals, slight vomiting. Mucilaginous teas, as in inflammation of the stomach, should be given into the stomach ; such as flaxseed, elm, porridge, gum arabic, and nourishment, as gruel, sago, &c. It *may* be found necessary, in this form of disease, to administer gentle cathartic medicine, although I have never had to resort to this practice. Poultices, fomentations, or the beef applied to the abdomen, will be found of the first importance to remove the pain or congestion. After the pain is partially relieved, or the most urgent symptoms abated, the following will give quick and permanent relief :

Balsam Capaiva,  
Balsam Fir—aa. i. oz.

Ten drops every four hours.

Bitters will be found necessary to give tone to the bowels :

Gold Thread,  
Camomile Flowers,  
Snakeroot,  
Orange Peel,  
Myrrh.

One ounce of the whole to a pint of water and gill of rum. Dose—half a wine glass full three times a day.

---

## ACUTE INFLAMMATION OF THE LIVER.

SYMPTOMS.—Fever ; tenderness and pain in the right side, sometimes acute as in pleurisy, but more frequently dull and obtuse ; referred to the right shoulder and extend-

ing under the shoulder blade ; difficulty and pain increased by lying on the left side ; urine high colored and scanty ; dry cough ; painful respiration ; great thirst and constipation, with nausea, and often vomiting bilious matter ; strong, hard pulse ; the skin and eyes yellow, and, in severe cases, hiccup.

This complaint may be distinguished from pleurisy, by the pain being less severe and referred to the shoulder ; the pain being increased on pressure, and pleurisy not being affected by it ; by the difficulty in pleurisy in lying upon the affected side, while in inflammation of the liver, pain is increased by lying on the opposite ; by the yellow appearance of the skin, and no expectoration.

**TREATMENT.**—Thorough courses of medicine must be given to effect a speedy and certain cure. The system in this complaint, and the chronic form, will require more medicine (other things being equal) to produce the same effect, than almost any other form of disease whatever. To produce equalization in the circulation, is absolutely necessary, and will require a bold and thorough practice. If large quantities of bile should be discharged, or a bilious diarrhea supervene, it will be necessary to give stimulants, and tonics also, to sustain the strength of the patient. Brandy may be given, with golden seal or peruvian bark, if rigors or chills are present.

The following may be given with benefit, where there is bilious diarrhea, prostration, or great debility :

Brandy,	o. ss.
Water,	o. ss.
Peruvian Bark,	
Golden Seal—aa.	oz. i.

Mix, and give a wine-glassfull, and repeat if necessary—

remembering to give composition or other stimulants freely. Alterants should be exhibited.

The pain is supposed to be greatest when the convex side of the liver is affected, and less when the concave side is diseased and referred to the back. When the left lobe of the liver is the seat of the disease, vomiting is induced, from its proximity to the stomach; and when the inferior portion is inflamed, the functions of the kidneys are consequently deranged.

The tendency of acute inflammation of the liver is to suppurate; and should this take place, the discharge may be by the lungs, by the intestines, by the cavity of the abdomen, or to the surface of the belly. Should this be the case, the strength of the patient must be sustained, and a healthy action maintained as far as possible. Wine, brandy, peruvian bark, ginseng, the bark of the tulip tree, dandelion, or wild cherry, should be administered freely, or any of the stomach bitters; either wine, ginseng, or spice bitters will answer every indication.

The administration of calomel in large doses has been the cause of this form of disease so often terminating in suppuration, and otherwise deranging and often destroying the functions of this organ forever. I have known the blue pill administered for six months in succession, and the patient growing worse constantly, but living in hopes of a final cure.

*Favorable Symptoms.*—Those which denote the favorable termination of any inflammation; warm, universal perspiration, large deposits of sediment in the urine, bilious evacuations, pulse more soft and slow, &c. Under the strict botanic treatment, this disease is speedily removed,

but under the administration of poisons, miscalled medicines, it often proves fatal, and if not fatal, it proves the prolific source of disorders of every name and nature. Most frequently it leaves the patient suffering under the same complaint in a chronic form, which, although not dangerous under skillful treatment of the disorder, proves one of the most insupportable and harrassing forms of disease to which the human constitution is liable.

## CHRONIC INFLAMMATION OF THE LIVER.

**SYMPTOMS.**—Dull, heavy pain in the right side, referred to the clavicle, and under the right shoulder blade; tenderness at the pit of the stomach; dyspepsia; jaundice; loss of appetite; sense of fullness of the stomach; sallow countenance; lowness of spirits; costiveness, at times, and at others diarrhea; clay-colored stools, or bilious discharges; palpitation of the heart; cold feet and hands; nervousness; a peculiar sense of cold shivering, succeeded by warm flushes; tongue coated in the morning, but preternaturally red and chapped; pulse slow and full; urine heavy, and depositing a sediment, and covered often, on standing, by a white scum.

This disease may be distinguished from consumption by the dejection of mind in liver affections, and in the latter, by an unusual flow of spirits. The patient, in this complaint, has a peculiar aversion to locomotion of any kind; looks upon the dark side of every thing, and is always *going to die*.

**CURE.**—In almost every case of debility, or loss of

vitality, the cause may be more or less traced to a diseased state of the liver. It is, however, *certainly* and *speedily* cured, by thorough and persevering treatment. I have radically cured scores of cases, and always pursued one plan of treatment. Thorough courses of medicine must be given in from two to five days, giving, between the courses, stimulants and tonics. The following will be found excellent :

Spice Bitters,   ii. oz.  
Cayenne,        i. oz.

Mix, and give a tea spoonful before eating, and on going to bed. Or the following :

Poplar,  
Prickly Ash,  
Golden Seal,  
Cayenne—a℞. oz. i.

Mix, and give as often as before.

Steaming, or the vapor bath, is important, and the best practice is that which will soonest cleanse the system, change the secretions, and tone up the system. Courses every other day, with a bath before and after the emetic, with the above intermediate treatment, will effect a cure. Composition powders should be given the night and mornings previous to giving a course of medicine. If, however, the functions of the stomach and other viscera are not deranged, the patient will find relief from the following course :

Take stomach pills, one after dinner and one at night, the spice bitters, with cayenne, before breakfast, in a tea of composition and scullcap, a decoction of wormwood, with from one to three tea spoonsful of pepper sauce, taken



before meals, is one of the best remedies extant. The side and feet should be rubbed well with the best stimulating liniments, and the bowels should be kept open with injections. The aloetic bitters is a good remedy, (and, in fact, any bitter herb will be found serviceable,) and nervines should never be omitted. The bitters should be continued for a considerable length of time.

TERMINATION—Favorable, certainly, if subjected to thorough medication. Beware of blue pills.

---

## INFLAMMATION OF THE SPLEEN.

SYMPTOMS.—Pain, and swelling of the left side, accompanied by heat or fever, the pain increased on pressure.

The cure must be the same as in acute inflammation of the liver, or nearly so—i. e., to produce an equal circulation, and the application of local remedies, as poultices, fermentations, or stimulating liniments, will effect a speedy cure. This complaint, in its chronic form, is more troublesome and dangerous than the acute.

---

## CHRONIC AFFECTION OF THE SPLEEN.

SYMPTOMS.—Weak and sore eyes, pain or weakness of the back and loins, debility, nocturnal emissions, extreme prostration of the nervous system, dejection of mind, wakefulness.

CURE.—Cleanse the system by courses of medicine, to induce healthy action, and an equilibrium in the body. Give composition, spice bitters and nerve powder, or scull-cap, equal parts, four or five times a day. The cold dash in the morning, is of great utility in this complaint; or applying cold water, with a sponge, the whole length of the spinal column, will be very serviceable. Friction or rubbing should not be neglected after the cold application, whether generally or locally applied. Bitters and nervines should be continued until the system has regained its healthy tone.

---

## INFLAMMATION OF THE KIDNEYS.

SYMPTOMS.—Fever; pain in the region of the kidneys, and shooting along the ureters to the groin, and down the thigh, and frequently attended by a retraction or drawing up of the testicles. There is tenderness on pressure; the pain is increased on assuming an upright, or even sitting posture, the patient wishing to retain a recumbent position and to incline to the affected side. The pain is also increased by coughing, sneezing, and, more especially, by attempting to walk, the least jar producing extreme suffering; nausea or vomiting; frequent desire to pass urine; and often by a partial, and sometimes total suppression; the urine at first is colored, and frequently bloody, but soon becomes pale and watery; the pulse is full and hard at first, but becomes small and quick as the disease advances; the tongue is covered with a white fur; the bowels

are costive ; the countenance is peculiarly haggard, and the mind dejected.

This disease is often secondary, as transmission of rheumatism or gout ; and often sympathetic, from the adjacent organs.

TERMINATION—Favorable.

TREATMENT.—The object of the physician in exhibiting medicine in this complaint should be, to produce an equable perspiration, or, in other words, to equalize the circulation, the same as in other inflammatory forms of disease, and locally, to excite healthy action in the diseased part itself. A course of medicine will answer this purpose better than any other means ; but injections given often, will almost instantly relieve, and speedily cure. The best preparation for the injections which I have used, is the following :

Nerve Powder,  
Slippery Elm,  
Green Lobelia—aa.

A table spoonful, given in warm water, and repeated according to the urgency of the symptoms, in from two to twelve hours. Local applications of fomentations, or stimulating liniment should be applied, and mucilaginous diuretics should be copiously used. The fever powders may be given to equalize the circulation, and excite mild diaphoresis :

Crawley,  
Princess Pine,  
Green Lobelia,  
Indian Hemp—aa.

One-fourth of a tea spoonful, given in quantity and frequency, sufficient to determine to the surface.

Among the diuretic medicines useful in this disease, are, brakeroot, gum arabic, slippery elm, wintergreen, juniper berries, cranberry vines; and, after the inflammation has subsided, balsam copaiva, from ten to fifteen drops, four or five times a day, will prove highly serviceable.

TERMINATION—Favorable.

*Favorable Symptoms.*—Gradual remission of pain and fever, followed by a free discharge of urine, mixed with mucous or pus; mild, universal perspiration; pulse slow and full, &c.

*Unfavorable Symptoms.*—Pale urine, secreted in small quantity; difficulty of voiding urine; constant desire to micturate; sudden cessation of pain; hiccup, delirium, cold extremities.

NOURISHMENT.—All those of a mucilaginous nature.

A decoction of the leaves of the peach tree has been found useful in this complaint.

---

## CHRONIC DISEASE OF THE KIDNEY.

If the kidney ulcerates, in the preceding form of disease, a chronic difficulty of that organ may be expected. As in most cases of chronic complaints, it will be necessary to give general treatment—i. e., to excite healthy action, and aid the efforts of nature to overcome morbid action, by proper stimulants and tonics, or any remedial agents, which the nature of the case requires.

The symptoms which mark the chronic inflammation of

the kidney, are similar to those of the acute, differing only in the degree, and the cure will, for the most part, be the same. Therefore, what has been said respecting the treatment of the acute, will be sufficient guide in the chronic form.

The hip-bath is of the first importance ; and the application of the most stimulating liniments should never be omitted. Copious draughts of mucilaginous and diluent liquids, such as before mentioned, should be given.

---

## INFLAMMATION OF THE BLADDER— ACUTE AND CHRONIC.

**SYMPTOMS.**—Fever ; acute pain in the region of the bladder ; tumor ; soreness ; pain increased upon pressure above the pubes or the perineum ; irritation, producing a desire to void urine ; often painful discharges of it, and in small quantities, sometimes complete obstruction to its passage, caused by stricture, or spasm ; tenesmus and vomiting, and sometimes delirium.

In the chronic form, the mucous membrane of the bladder, by repeated or continued irritation, produced by calculus, stricture, by disease of the prostate gland, kidneys, or other causes, become thickened and ulcerated, and discharges large quantities of mucous and pus. There is often a discharge of blood.

**CAUSE.**—Local injury ; stone in the bladder ; gravel ; inflammation of gonorrhea ; stricture ; cantharides, or blister, and other irritants.

TREATMENT.—Injections applied often, of the relaxing and emolient kind, the vapor bath, and fomentations. When inflammation of the bladder is caused by Spanish flies, (cantharides,) or the tincture, (lytta,) lobelia and slippery elm are valuable, or, perhaps it should be said, *invaluable*. The same diuretic and mucilaginous liquids, as in inflammation of the kidneys, will be necessary, and nervines should be administered freely. If the general system is much deranged, full courses will be necessary, to cleanse the system of morbid secretions, and equalize the circulation. Injections,

Slippery Elm,  
Green Lobelia,  
Scullcap—aa. ss.

And given often as occasion requires.

Diuretics and Mucilages :

Brake Root,	Barley Water,
Flax Seed,	Melon Seed,
Ox Balm,	Juniper Berries,
Gum Arabic,	Burdock Seeds,
Clivers,	One Berry.

Any or all of these may be given copiously, and the fomentation may be composed of skunk cabbage leaves, bitter herbs, or the poultices.

## INFLAMMATION OF THE WOMB.

SYMPTOMS.—Fever ; swelling and pain in the region of the womb, the pain extending down the loin and thighs ; difficulty of voiding urine ; nausea and vomiting ; attended

generally with more or less symptoms of hysteria. In some cases the head is affected, with slight delirium, impaired vision, &c.

CAUSES.—Suppression of the menstrual discharge, from cold ; frequent sexual intercourse ; local injury.

TREATMENT.—The hip bath ; sitting over the steam of bitter herbs, or the vapor bath ; light emetics ; relaxing and mucilaginous injections, and diluent teas. This complaint may be cured by injections alone, if given thoroughly. Medicines which stimulate the action of the uterus, should be given—such as tansy, motherwort, summer-savory, black cohush, &c.

There are a number of forms of disease which resemble this, and which will be treated of more fully under hysteria.

---

## RHEUMATISM—ACUTE AND CHRONIC.

Rheumatism is said to be acute when the pain is attended by much swelling, heat, and redness of the part attacked ; and chronic, when there is little fever or inflammation. Rheumatism is more prevalent in spring and autumn, than at other times, although it occurs at any season of the year. The vicissitudes of the weather ; sudden atmospheric changes, with exposure, is the cause of rheumatism.

SYMPTOMS.—All those that precede fever ; debility ; hard and quick pulse ; cold extremities ; acute pain ;

great soreness ; swelling, and inflammation makes its appearance in some one or more of the joints of the body. There is great thirst ; loss of appetite ; the tongue white ; the urine high colored, and the bowels constipated. The patient often sweats, but without affording relief. The pain, usually, is more severe and the fever highest at night. Rheumatism, unless immediately cured at the outset, seldom confines itself to the joints first attacked ; but after a longer or shorter period, it attacks others, and often returns to those first attacked, a second time. Sometimes the pain will continue unabated in the joints first attacked, but generally, there is a complete remission. Under the old school treatment, rheumatism often attacks the vital organs, such as the stomach, heart, &c.

CAUSE.—Exposure to wet and cold.

Rheumatism may be distinguished from gout, by its attack being more gradual ; by its location upon the larger joints, and by its wandering from one place to another. It may be distinguished from erysipelas, from its attacking the *joints*, the inflammation being more extended and changing, and being equally painful when lying quiet as when attempting to exercise.

Rheumatism often proves fatal under regular treatment, but under the botanic practice it is speedily removed.

TREATMENT.—The first object of the physician should be to relieve the most urgent symptoms, or to assuage the pain ; then he should revert to the first principles of Thomsonism, viz : to equalize the circulation, and promote healthy action.

By glancing at the cause of rheumatism, it will be seen that the capillary system is obstructed ; for, thence arises



the chills, heat, and all the other train of symptoms, usually present in fevers. The reason why it locates upon the joints, thereby inducing the peculiar form of diseases which we denominate rheumatism, is the previously weakened condition of that particular portion of the body; its exposure to cold, or having been subjected to local injury, such as strains, sprains, or bruises, &c. Hence it is necessary to produce an equilibrium. The system should be well stimulated, for remember, there is debility, or loss of vital energy; composition or composition and cayenne; the part rubbed well with bathing drops; the volatile or stimulating liniments or the pain killer; after which the patient should be *well* steamed; the bath medicated with hemlock boughs and an emetic given, after the operation, the bowels evacuated, and the part affected again bathed with the pain killer or rheumatic liniment, and the equilibrium maintained by the fever powders.

Whiteroot,  
Crawley,  
Green Lobelia,  
Wild Turnip,  
Cayenne—aa.

One-fourth of a tea spoonful from two to six hours.

A decoction of

Lettuce,  
Scullicap,  
Whiteroot,  
Crawley—aa.

May be given freely, together with composition tea, with cayenne added. Injections to keep the bowels free, must be given; but if there should be constipation, a mild laxative may be given. If the pain does not yield to the bathing, make a poultice of

Slippery Elm,  
Lobelia,  
Ginger,  
Cayenne.

Wet with rheumatic drops and apply to the part, which will speedily remove it.

The parts should be kept warm with flannels, and friction, as much as the patient can bear, may be used; and a hot stone or brick to the feet or part affected should on no account be omitted. Should the patient be covered with a hot sweat, it must be rubbed off and the surface bathed with spirit, vinegar, water, and a little salcratus. But if local remedies are unavailing, resort must be had to the vapor bath, well medicated, and if necessary, to emetics also.

Should the joint or parts affected be left in a weakened condition, water should be poured upon it from a pitcher or tea kettle, as long as the patient can bear, when the part should be wrapped in a dry flannel and kept warm; and if stiffness follow, apply stimulating liniments, together with soft, relaxing animal oil; that obtained from the horse being the best.

As soon as the febrile symptoms disappear, the following bitters should be given to aid nature in regaining a healthy tone:

Golden Seal,  
Cayenne,  
Prickly Ash Berries, or Bark,  
Barberry,  
Bayberry—aa.

A tea spoonful taken three times a day.

A case of rheumatism treated in the above manner will

be thoroughly and speedily cured; not drugged half to death and left to be cured by the *warm weather*; and will be no more predisposed to the disease than before.

For the cure of this complaint, a "thousand and one" nostrums have been heralded before the public, but like all other specifics have failed in every respect, except in disappointing the sufferer. But he who will pursue the above course of medication, will *never* find it fail him in the hour of need and distress.

*Favorable Symptoms.*—A general and mild (not profuse) perspiration over the whole body; urine depositing a sediment; eruptions on the surface, &c.

*Unfavorable Symptoms.*—The swelling becoming dark, denoting gangrene; delirium, pale urine, the disease translated to the stomach or heart.

## CHRONIC RHEUMATISM.

The chronic form of rheumatism may be either symptomatic of the acute, or idiopathic of primary. In the first case, the parts which were affected are left weak, or rigid, and the pain which before was changing from one part to another, becomes generally confined to particular parts; in some cases, however, it still shifts from place to place, but without occasioning any fever. Exposure to cold and wet, will often produce an attack, which continues for a longer or shorter period, and at length goes off, leaving the parts in a debilitated state.

CAUSE.—The same as the acute.

The pain in this form of rheumatism being more endurable, recourse has been had to specifics, almost exclu-

sively, for a cure. The vapor bath applied at night, with thorough bathing, and the stomach pills, as many as the patient can bear without too much nausea, with a constant and free use of the composition powders, or rheumatic drops, will effect a cure.

One of the best writers of the old school, says: (Dr. Hooper,) "The steam bath is amongst the most powerful of these remedies;" and adds, "friction is also useful." While treating of the steam bath, a case was related that shows conclusively the great power of this remedial agent. In rheumatism it is of the very first importance. It need not be employed in the exact form at all times, suffice it, *that it is given thoroughly*; it matters not in what way or form it is done. Stimulating medicines should always be given when the bath is being applied. After the bath, free bathing, and friction should be used. If, however, the system is generally or universally deranged, it must be thoroughly cleansed, and bitters given to enable the functions to regain their lost action.

Among the many remedies used as specifics, the tincture of the berries of pokeweed, or garget, and prickly ash.

Poke Berries, o. i.

Prickly Ash Berries, o. ss.

Put in a jar and cover with spirit: Macerate twelve days. Dose—a table spoonful four or five times a day.

Another, which is in considerable use, is

Guaiacum Chips, oz. viii.

Black Snakeroot, oz. iv.

Black Cohush, oz. iv.

Pour on two quarts spirits, let it stand and digest. Does—half a wine-glassfull three times a day.

Sulphur is strongly recommended by some, both internally and externally; others recommend the cold bath. This last, as has been stated elsewhere, when it is rightly applied, has all the effects of a vapor bath, although it is an indirect mode of application. If the cold shower is applied, friction sufficient to determine to the surface must not be omitted. A free use of wild cherry bark is good, and bathing with a strong decoction of the same, is very useful, especially if there is much weakness of the parts. Stimulating bitters will be necessary to sustain the strength of the patient.

### NERVOUS RHEUMATISM.

This may be distinguished from acute rheumatism by the pain coming on in paroxysms; by the parts being free from soreness, except during the continuance of the exacerbations, or for a short time after; by the pain being referred to the fingers, or toes, as it attacks the portion of the system nearest to the superior or inferior extremities; sometimes it attacks the face, head, and any other part.

TREATMENT.—The pain-killer is the best local remedy; for bathing, the rheumatic drops; rheumatic liniment, stimulating or volatile liniments, are also good; the most stimulating is the best. Friction should be continually applied. If there is fever, remedies which will restore the equilibrium and remove capillary obstruction must be given. Heated stones or bricks wrapped in wet clothes are of great utility, and aperient medicines will be necessary to keep the bowels free. As in all other forms of disease of this class, the vapor bath is of great power, and

should be employed often, and thoroughly. The cold shower will often afford permanent relief. Should there be a manifest tendency to spasms or cramps, lobelia should be used freely, and by injection. The scullcap or nerve powder should be given in large doses, and often repeated.

TERMINATION—Favorable. There is hardly any danger in this form of disease, although one of the most distressing the human system is called to endure. The patient will require bitters, mixed with nervines, during almost the whole continuance of the complaint.

### MUSCULAR RHEUMATISM.

Muscular rheumatism may be defined to be, pain, varying in severity and kind, from a dull aching, to that of a keen and lancinating kind, affecting the entire body, the trunk, a single limb, or single muscle or group of muscles; coming on sometimes suddenly, at others, after shivering, and slight symptoms of fever; sometimes accompanying a common cold, but remaining after all the symptoms of the cold have vanished. The pain is increased by motion of the part, but relieved by pressure, if gradually applied.

This complaint is called by different names, according to its location in the system. It is called sciatica, when it attacks the hip; lumbago, in the back; crick, in the neck, when it attacks the muscles of that portion of the body.

This form of rheumatism frequently attacks the internal organs, as the heart, stomach, uterus, &c.

It would hardly seem necessary to enter largely into the treatment in this form of rheumatism, as it will be

nearly the same as in the other forms of the same complaint. Bathing with the rheumatic liniment or other stimulating lotion, will afford relief; the stomach pills given often, to produce perspiration and determination to the surface. Composition, wild cherry, prickly ash and crawley, in infusion, make an excellent remedy in this complaint. It should be remembered that if one remedy fails of its intended effect, another of the same class should be administered or applied.

If the system appears to be deranged, measures must be taken to remove the morbid secretions or obstructions. Should the patient be suddenly taken with muscular rheumatism, or should it determine to the internal viscera or organs, the best remedy is the third preparation, given by injection or taken into the stomach. It may be given in doses from a tea spoonful to a wine-glassfull, or even more; and it will hardly ever fail of affording immediate relief,

---

## THE GOUT.

This disease is the offspring of idleness and intemperance; yet there is no doubt that other causes may contribute to bring on the complaint, in those who are not subject to it, and to induce a paroxysm in those who are. But all who would avoid this painful disorder must be active and temperate.

SYMPTOMS.—Dyspepsia, lowness of spirits, torpor and great debility, coldness and numbness of the limbs, cramps, and swelling of the veins of the leg. The gout attacks

the joints of the great toe, generally during the latter part of the night, with excruciating pain, attended with chills and fever. The pain increases, and is referred to the heel and sometimes to the calf of the leg. The foot swells considerable, is highly inflamed, and is so sensitive that the patient cannot bear to have it touched, or bear the least jar or motion.

The gout is liable to retrocede, or go from one part to another, and when it attacks the heart, head or stomach, it is very dangerous and often fatal.

MEDICATION.—The first intention of the physician in the treatment of gout is, to relieve the pain and break up the paroxysm ; and in the second, to remove the predisposition, and thus prevent its return. The first indication is the most speedily answered by diaphoretics. The most speedy mode of inducing diaphoresis is the best. The vapor bath should be applied, and during the application the diseased limb should be immersed in warm water, and when taken out should be bathed with some of the most soothing and stimulating liniments ; and after the thorough application of the bath, an emetic of third preparation should be administered, and after the operation, the extract pill, in half grain doses, should be given, and a decoction of crawley, whiteroot and scullcap, used freely.

A great deal has been written of late, respecting the use of opiates, in connection with the Botanic practice. In fevers of a low type, or any other form of disease, of a dangerous character, it should be eschewed as decidedly injurious. But in acute cases of rheumatism, gout, &c., where there is extreme pain and irritability, there can be no doubt but medicine will have a far better effect if the



patient can be kept quiet, than when he is in a state of restlessness and pain. I have never given a dose of opium in my practice, and but once of laudanum; but all practitioners feel more or less, at times, that it would be better if we had a remedy that would ease pain and induce sleep, with more certainty than any of our nervines, and each one will do as he thinks best. If resort was had oftener to the 3d preparation, or lobelia, in relaxing doses, the necessity of an opiate would not be felt as it is now. There are few, however, in extreme pain, but would be very willing to take an opiate; and it remains to be decided whether the least objectionable of this class of medicines will not be used in the practice. If all would resort to the thorough treatment of the practice, no opiate would be necessary.

If the treatment has succeeded in breaking up the fit of gout, the next indication is to restore the system to a healthy tone, and thus prevent a return of the paroxysm. The patient, if indolent and a high liver, must become active and temperate, at the same time use freely of pure stimulants, and of light, nourishing food, cold bathing, stomachic bitters, in a little wine. But if the gout appears of a desperate character, courses of medicine must be resorted to, taking care to prevent the translation of it to any other portion of the body. For this purpose, the stimulating and tonic course must be strictly pursued between the courses. The cayenne is a good substitute for the use or abuse of alcoholic drinks; or the spice biters or composition, while they satisfy that artificial appetite for alcoholic poisons, are not only harmless, but are beneficial, and act in harmony with the laws of life.

*Favorable Symptoms.*—Youth, and good constitution ; the paroxysms being very severe, for the more painful the exacerbation, the shorter its duration.

*Unfavorable Symptoms.*—Broken constitution ; predisposition to the disease ; the translation to other and more important portions of the body, as the brain, lungs, stomach, heart, &c.

The science of medicine, as contained in the standard authors, is, to speak charitably, a complete tissue of contradictions, so far as treatment is concerned ; for while one asserts that “ there are no medicines yet known that will cure the gout ;” and recommends the application of wool, &c., without showing the reasons why the wool is good, another says, “ Colchicum, ice, leeches, stinging with nettles,” &c., &c., are the remedies. All writers agree that there is great danger of driving it to some other organ, and conclude accordingly, that very little medicine is necessary, especially topical applications, and the best way is to let nature do its own work. Would it not be the better way in every form of disease, than to use remedies “ which destroy, rapidly and suddenly, a great proportion of the vitality of the system.” It is true, that so long as depletive remedies are used, it is dangerous to employ local remedies, because they first destroy or weaken farther the powers of life, and by stimulating or partially strengthening the affected part, will drive to the weaker organ. Not so with the Botanic remedies ; they aid nature in keeping the determination to the surface, or the internal heat greater than the outward ; consequently there is no fear of the disorder being repelled from the surface, to a more dangerous part of the system. The reason why

wool or woollen articles are good in this complaint is, from its peculiar oily and warming properties; it imparts both heat and moisture to the capillaries, thus producing perspiration, and affording certain relief to the patient. It is passing strange that, while they recognize an equal perspiration in most forms of disease as the first favorable symptom, they never prescribe medicine calculated to produce this state of things; but, on the contrary, every thing cold, or cooling, as if on purpose to retard or prevent it.

It is certain that without a free perspiration, to throw off the vast amount of morbid secretions, accumulated in consequence of indolence or intemperance, (I mean in both eating and drinking,) the patient cannot receive a perfect cure. With the steam bath and its concomitants, there is nothing to fear.

---

## P A L S Y .

Palsy may be defined to be, a partial or total loss of action or sensation; either local, or extending over the whole body.

Universal paralysis comes on either suddenly or gradually; if gradually, it commences in both the superior and inferior extremities, and extends over the entire system. For the most part, sensibility is retained, though the power of motion is completely lost; the functions of the brain are generally paralyzed, and the faculties of the mind overwhelmed and lost. When paralysis attacks one half of

the body, (as is most commonly the case,) it is called *hemiplegia*, and commonly attacks the left side. This is believed to be worse than when the right side is attacked. The portion of brain affected in palsy, is on the opposite side from that of the body. When it attacks the lower half of the body, it is termed *paraplegia*. It most commonly affects just one half of the system: It sometimes makes its approaches gradually, but generally comes on suddenly.

**SYMPTOMS.**—A total loss of voluntary motion, or sensation, or both, in certain portions of the body; with slow and soft pulse; universal torpor; vertigo; sense of weight, and pain in the head; loss of memory; sense of creeping, of numbness, of pricking, or stinging, and often of heat, in the parts afterwards to be paralyzed.

**CAUSES.**—Whatever tends to disturb the equilibrium, or diminish the power of life. The following may justly be said to be exciting causes of this complaint: previous disease, action, or great debility; poisons; luxurious living; intemperance; debaucheries; irregular habits; and mental labor and anxiety; *intense cold, suddenly applied*; over exertion, and consequent prostration; injury of the nerves or obstruction in their course; hereditary predisposition.

Paralysis may be distinguished from apoplexy by the loss of sense and motion being partial; by the absence of stertor; by the soft and slow pulse.

#### INDICATIONS OF CURE.

To relieve urgent symptoms; to equalize the circulation, or remove the congestion from the brain, and sustain the strength of the patient.

The first object of the physician should be to relieve pressure upon the brain, which will in all cases afford relief to the patient. To effect this object, the 3d preparation should be given in tea spoonful doses, every hour, or, indeed, oftener, if the case is urgent ; strong rubefacient liniment, or those which are highly stimulating, (see pain killer,) should be applied to the whole affected part, and especially to the inferior extremities ; and the head bathed with a strong decoction of skunk cabbage root, cold. When consciousness returns, the treatment should be continued, but not so thoroughly. The third preparation may be given in doses from ten to thirty drops, every two, three or four hours, as the urgency of the case requires. The nervines should also be given freely. The following combination I have found of much benefit :

Composition,  
Sculleap,  
Black Snakeroot,  
Crawley—aa. c.

Steeped in a quart of water ; and a wine-glassfull given from one to four hours.

The stomach pills can be given in alternate doses with the third preparation, if there should be much pain in the head, redness of the eyes, indicating severe pressure on the brain. The liniment must be used daily and freely. The rheumatic, volatile, or stimulating liniments, or the pain killer may be used ; and their use accompanied with friction, with a flesh-brush or hair-cloth, coarse towel, &c. The application of cold bathing in this form of disease is highly salutary, when it can be applied, and when accompanied by sufficient rubbing to induce reaction. The

vapor bath, too, is of the first importance, when it can be given; and after its application, water and spirits should be used for bathing, almost quite cold, and attrition, or rubbing thoroughly applied. When the head is relieved, medicines of a mild tonic nature can be given; care being had to stop their use, if any symptoms of vertigo appear.

The following is an excellent formula:

Camomile Flowers,  
Black Snakeroot,  
Vir. Snakeroot,  
Orange Peel,  
Fennel Seed—aa. oz.

Of this compound two ounces to a quart of hot water, six ounces and a gill of spirits. Give from a table spoonful to half a wine-glassfull according to circumstances. The above tea, or that of composition and scullcap, should be continued, as well as the bathing. Injections should be given daily, and oftener, if the pain in the head is severe.

Green Lobelia,  
Nerve Powder,  
Masterwort Seed—aa. x. i.

Mix. A tea spoonful of the mixture in two-thirds of a tea cup of catnip tea.

*Favorable Symptoms.*—Pain and itching in the affected parts; return of speech and motion; good constitution.

*Unfavorable Symptoms.*—The paralyzed parts losing both sensation and motion, and gradually wasting; convulsions; hard breathing, during sleep.

## MERCURIAL PARALYSIS.

Physicians of extensive practice will often find cases that have not the distinctive symptoms of palsy, and yet are more or less paralyzed in some or all of the extremities, yet hardly ever affecting the functions of the brain. This form of disease makes its approaches gradually, commencing in the arms, by a sense of weakness, slight convulsive twitchings, and extending to the lower extremities, and gradually to the whole body.\* All movements are performed with great difficulty, and also very imperfectly.

---

\*1st. CASE. I recollect a case of mercurial paralysis, who had previously been treated with calomel for typhus fever, and had become sufficiently able to labor. While at work at hay, he was thoroughly saturated with rain from a sudden shower. He retired that night, feeling as well as usual, but in the morning awoke with a complete paralysis of both upper and lower extremities; and although the vital organs appeared to retain, in a great measure, their integrity, and his mental faculties their action, yet he remains in the above horrible state, a victim to the fashionable mode of administering poison. An M. D. in the place told me he had given him *nux-vomica* sufficient to kill ten oxen!! and that, to cure him. Query? How much of one poison will it take to cure the effects of another?

2d. A lady died of this form of disease, a few miles from the city about six weeks ago, and in the possession of all her mental faculties to the very last moment of her life. The paralysis had extended to her stomach, heart, (pulse 150,) and lungs, (breathing 65 per minute) and, in fact, to every portion of her system. She was a very interesting lady, and surrounded with friends and circumstances, to make life pleasant and desirable, (and she did express a strong desire to recover,) but this disease knows no remedy or circumstances. They must die.

3d. A young man, now living some twenty miles from this city, when a youth, had the canker rash, was treated (abundantly) with calomel, &c., and after some considerable time, he discovered a weakness in the arms, which extended over the whole body, producing a relaxed state of the muscles, and dislocation of the joints, resolving the whole system into one general mass. His mind is of the first order, and retains its original vigor. He is one of the best writers in the state, [W. J. Annals, &c.] But he is forever incurable.

4th. A gentleman in New Haven; complete paralysis of the lower

Enough has been said respecting this complaint to give its history and description. Would it were possible to give equally well, a certain mode of cure. But, alas, for this wretched invalid, there is no hope but in the grave ! The attendant symptoms, such as fever, derangement of the functions, can be prescribed for, and that with success ; but the original form of disease is beyond the reach of medicine. If the sufferer is not weary of life, and wishes as much as possible to lighten the suffering incident to his peculiar situation, let him beware of using more mineral poisons. Let him reject all attempts, under the plea of benefiting him, to subject him to any course of mineral poisons, for these will only destroy what is remaining of "the vitality of the system."

---

## APOPLEXY.

**SYMPTOMS.**—Apoplexy, for the most part, occurs suddenly, at others, is preceded by various premonitory symptoms, such as giddiness, headache, a sense of pressure or lightness in the head, confusion of ideas, incoherence, hemorrhage from the nose, flashes of light, noises in

---

extremities, from the use of calomel as a medicine ; was rendered capable of sedentary labor, (stamp engraving,) by the use of Thomsonian remedies ; but after some years, from a want of circulation, the extremities became perfectly rotten, while the vitals were in a healthy state, and remained so for days, the living and the dead united. I called to see him about a week previous to his death ; when, by making indentations upon any part of the lower extremities, although apparently sound, corrupted matter would gush through. It was in the hot season, and the odor was overwhelming. Other cases could be enumerated, but these will suffice.



the ear, loss of memory, drowsiness, numbness of the extremities, pallor, nausea, vomiting, and fainting. These symptoms are succeeded by abolition of all the powers of sense and motion, accompanied with noisy or stentorious breathing, difficulty of swallowing, flushed and often livid countenance, prominence of the eye, dilated pupil, foaming at the mouth, grinding of the teeth, the pulse strong and full. It terminates in palsy, or, by vomiting and sweating, the patient recovers.

Those most liable to an attack of apoplexy, or the causes which predispose to this complaint, are, the age between fifty and sixty, plethora, short neck and large head; other symptoms are, indulgence in appetite, suppression of the usual evacuations, intense study, sedentary life, the metastasis or translation of rheumatism or gout.

The exciting causes are, the sudden application of cold to the body, violent passions of the mind, intense exercise, derangement of the stomach or intestinal canal, venereal excesses, overloading the stomach, opium, alcoholic and fermented liquors.

There can be no doubt that the proximate cause consists in an unusual quantity of blood being thrown upon the brain from some of the exciting causes. If this be true, the first indication of cure must be to relieve the congested vessels; and the second, to prevent the recurrence of the fit.

The object, then, should be, to equalize the circulation and remove the pressure or determination to the brain. The third preparation should be given as speedily as possible, and if the patient is incapable of swallowing, the third preparation, or a heaping tea spoonful of the brown lobelia should be given by injection, the feet put in hot

water and spirit, and cold water applied to the head, strong drafts of mustard or horse radish should be applied to the feet after their immersion in hot water. As soon as it can be done, the vapor bath should be applied, with much friction and rubbing of the extremities; bathing with the stimulating liniments, or pepper and vinegar, or pepper sauce. The patient should be kept in a position which would have a tendency to prevent a determination to the brain. As soon as the patient can conveniently swallow without much difficulty, a diaphoretic and stimulating tea should be given, to keep up a mild perspiration; and cold applications, such as skunk cabbage tea, spirit and water, &c., should be applied to the head, and the third preparation, in small doses, say from ten to thirty drops, every two or three hours. Should fever supervene, it must be treated as any case of continued fever, being careful to support the living principle. After the termination of the fit, general treatment should be resorted to, to prevent a recurrence.

The common courses of medicine, with an intermediate tonic and stimulating plan, will free the system of morbid secretions, and produce healthy action.

*Favorable Symptoms.*—The senses little impaired, the functions of respiration not much affected, or no stentorious breathing, discharge from the nose, mild diarrhea.

*Unfavorable Symptoms.*—The fit protracted beyond the third day, the pulse becoming quick and wiry, much fever, redness of the eyes, drooling from the mouth, difficulty of swallowing increased, extremities, cold sweats.

## EPILEPSY—FALLING SICKNESS:

**SYMPTOMS.**—This form of disease consists in a sudden loss of sense and motion, with violent twitching and convulsions of the whole system. If the patient be standing, he immediately falls to the ground with a peculiar cry. During the continuance of the fit, the whole body is thrown into strong convulsions, and spasms of the muscles of the face and eyes, producing various shapes and distortions of countenance; foaming at the mouth, contraction of the jaws, protrusion of the tongue, which is frequently bitten. The fit, generally, is of short continuance, and after the cessation of the convulsions, the patient continues in a state of insensibility for a short time, and recovers gradually, experiencing great languor and debility, and has no recollection of what has taken place. The eyes appear, on recovery, very red and swollen, which shows conclusively, that whatever the remote or exciting cause may be, the proximate cause is upon the brain.

It is more common among children than adults, and the male sex is thought to be more subject to it than the female.

Epilepsy may be distinguished from convulsions, by its terminating in insensibility; from apoplexy, by the violent convulsive or spasmodic motions of the body; from hysteria, by absence of the usual symptoms of laughing, crying, &c., present in hysteria.

**PROSPECT OF CURE**—*Favorable.*—When the disease is sympathetic, occurring before the age of puberty, or from functional derangement. In females, arising from uterine difficulties.

*Unfavorable.*—The fits commencing after puberty ; hereditary predisposition, or from their frequent occurrence, having injured the senses, &c.

*CAUSES.*—Exciting mechanical or mental stimuli, especially the effects of joy or grief ; sudden fright ; indulgence in violent fits of passion ; worms ; dentition ; excessive discharges ; tumors affecting the brain ; suppression of the usual discharges.

*TREATMENT.*—1st. To break the fit, or abate its violence. 2d. To change the action of the system so as to prevent their recurrence.

It will be necessary to give the third preparation immediately, in doses sufficient to relieve spasmodic action, and destroy the arrangement, at least for the present. If there be a continual spasmodic action of the jaw, a piece of wood should be inserted between the teeth, and third preparation poured into the mouth from a tea spoon, and the neck or throat rubbed downward, which will carry the medicine to the glands. As soon as relief has been obtained, the patient should be subjected to a full course of medicine, and often repeated, and the best stimulants and tonics given between, especially, if the fits are sympathetic, or from occasional causes, or if the patient is young. By repeating the full courses you change the action completely ; the first symptom of which will be a change in the time of recurrence.

If worms are indicated, the following will afford speedy relief :

Wormseed,  
Sweet Fern,  
Tulip Tree Bark.  
Indian Hemp—aa.

Made fine, and a tea spoonful to a child three years old, given in water, sweetened, on an empty stomach, twice a day.

A syrup of the twigs of butternut may be given, as a gentle cathartic. If the complaint proceed from teething, the bowels should be kept free and the gums scarified, to remove all cause of irritation. If from acidity of the stomach, alkalies should be administered, or the following: a table spoonful of vinegar in a gill of water; give a table spoonful three or four times a day.

When the approach of the fit is known, a strong dose of third preparation will instantly remove the predisposition, and prevent an attack.

When the epilepsy is idiopathic, or hereditary, the patient must avoid all the occasional or exciting causes; be regular in his habits; avoid all excesses; make use of light, wholesome diet.

---

## C A T A L E P S Y .

Catalepsy is of rare occurrence. From its symptoms is nearly allied to the foregoing forms of disease. Its distinguishing symptoms are, complete immobility of the muscular-system, yet retaining all sense of what is passing around. With perfect consciousness and volition, the patient has no power to obey the will.

CAUSE.—Suppressed catamenia, is the principal.

Females are more liable to its attacks than males. I have known children engaged in play, attacked with cata.

lepsy, drop their play things for a moment, and then resume them, as if nothing had occurred. In these cases, worms, or a derangement of the functions of the intestinal canal, are, in all probability, the exciting causes ; but the first named is the great proximate cause, i. e., obstructions of the functions of the uterus. A dose of third preparation will immediately break up the fit, when other medication will be necessary to restore the action of the diseased organ, or remove the cause. This will be treated of under its appropriate head.

---

## HYSTERICIS.

PREDISPOSING CAUSE OF HYSTERIA.—The persons most liable to this disease are, females from the time of puberty to the age of thirty-five years; unmarried women and young widows ; chiefly those of a sanguine temperament ; of a relaxed habit ; of great sensibility, and of an irritable fibre, more especially after profuse evacuations ; the indolent, and those who are exhausted by previous disease or intemperance, and those in whom the uterine discharges are suppressed or obstructed.

SYMPTOMS.—The distinguishing symptoms are, 1st., an acute pain in the side and abdomen, with a sense of fullness and rumbling in the belly, followed the *globus hystericus*, or hysteria ball ascending to the stomach and throat, with a sense of suffocation ; stupor, insensibility, convulsions, laughing and crying without visible causes. The attendant symptoms are, great sensibility and irritability

of mind ; spirits elated, depressed or variable, independent of any visible occasion, with a disposition either to laugh or cry, from the most trifling cause ; ridiculous fancies ; frequent, sudden and profuse discharge of limpid urine, especially previous to the paroxysm ; the body is tossed to and fro ; wild and incoherent expressions are uttered ; sometimes raving and screaming, even delirium prevails, and a frothy saliva is discharged from the mouth. The spasms at length abate, belching of flatus or wind is experienced, and the patient recovers the exercise of sense and motion, without, however, retaining other than a vague recollection of what has transpired.

#### INDICATIONS OF CURE.

1st. To remove the spasmodic action, thereby relieving the most urgent symptoms.

2d. To remove the cause of hysteria during the intermissions of the paroxysms.

To answer the first intention, lobelia is the best remedy that can be used, and the third preparation is the best form to administer it, because the patient can more readily be made to swallow it. A tea spoonful should be given and repeated, until the system is completely relaxed and the patient relieved. If much difficulty is experienced in giving it, from the rigidity of the muscles of the jaws, a tea spoonful of the pulverized seed may be administered by injection, which will afford almost momentary relief. The succeeding symptoms, or those occurring during the intervals of the paroxysms, are severe pain in the head, called *clavus hystericus* ; vomiting, cough, colic, diarrhea, strangury, pains in the region of the kidneys, swelling of

the ancles, chiefly in the morning, without pitting; or after exercise with pitting; pains in the teeth; flatulence; lassitude and palpitations.

It will be necessary to observe the symptoms, as they indicate the peculiar nature of the obstructions, which must be removed to effect a cure. In most of the cases, a change of life by marriage, effects a perfect cure.

To fulfill the second indication, the following rules must be observed:

1st. The system must be thoroughly cleansed, and all causes of irritation removed.

2d. The menstrual discharge must be restored.

3d. The system restored by tonics and stimulants.

4th. Exercise on horseback should be enjoined.

5th. Early rising should be practiced.

6th. The cold bath should be given as often as twice a week.

7th. If partial spasms occur, they may be relieved by the foot bath, or the hip or vapor bath, and small doses of the anti-spasmodic tincture or 3d preparation.

Courses of medicine are necessary to excite healthy action, and remove morbid matter from the system.

The hip bath is not surpassed as a remedy for restoring suppressed menstruation. A decoction of the black cohush is an excellent article for the same purpose:

Black Cohush,	c. i.
Water,	o. ii.

Steep in a covered vessel, sweeten, and take a wine-glassfull hot, three times a day.

Tinc. Myrrh,	oz. ii.
Tinc. Guaic,	oz. ii.



Mix, and give two tea spoonsful, three times a day.

This is an excellent remedy in uterine debility and suppression. These, with courses of medicine, will hardly fail to effect a speedy cure. The tonics which are in common use among the Thomsonians may be given; but one of the best preparations, is the "woman's friend," (see preparation.) It warms and strengthens the organs implicated in this complaint, better than any other I have ever used.

Unicorn,  
Peach Meats,  
Bethroot—aa. oz. ss.

Mix. Add pint of water, six ounces loaf sugar and a pint of brandy. Dose—two-thirds of a wine-glassfull three times a day. This remedy is excellent in profuse or too frequent menstruation, caused by uterine debility.

Camomile,  
Orange Peel,  
Snakeroot,  
Fennel Seed,  
Poplar Bark—aa. oz. i.  
Gayenne—oz. ss.

Mix—one ounce to a pint of water and half pint brandy. Dose, wine-glassfull before breakfast and dinner. During the use of tonics, the nervines, either nerve powder or seullcap, should be freely used, with the composition powders.

A CASE. I was called to see a young lady about 14 years of age, "who had been in a fit," as the messenger informed me, for three days; during which time she had been *regularly* attended by a doctor, near by, who honestly declared he did not know what the matter was, but

ascribed it to one of three causes. He prescribed for all these causes, being sure to hit the right one. On my arrival, I ordered an injection, which relieved the patient immediately from the spasm. I then gave tonics and stimulants, which for the first time produced a flow of the catamenia, when she perfectly recovered.

---

### ST. VITUS' DANCE.

The symptoms are, convulsive twitchings or motions of the head, arms and legs. It gives to the patient a ludicrous appearance. The gesticulations of dancing are often present ; sometimes it is a mere shaking of the head and limbs.

The causes of Chorea or St. Vitus' Dance, may be said to be, weak constitution, produced by confinement ; by scanty or bad food ; by exposure to cold and wet.

It attacks youth of both sexes, between the ages of ten and fifteen. Cases occurring after the latter period, are rarely known. The occasional causes of debility, found in St. Vitus' Dance, may be traced to worms, teething, large accumulations of cold, tough phlegm and mineral poisons, given as medicines. The disease, as developed, exercises great influence upon the mind, or the mental faculties, prostrating their energies. In fact, I have known children reduced almost to idiocy.

CURE.—The system must be thoroughly cleansed, and healthy action induced, by one or more courses of medicine, continuing the 3d preparation in small or broken doses, from ten to twenty drops, in from two to six hours.

The debilitated parts must be bathed thoroughly with liniment, and the best tonics and stimulants given to sustain the system. The application of cold water bath in this complaint, if properly administered, is of the utmost importance.

---

## LOCKED JAW.

A spasmodic rigidity of the muscles, of almost the whole system.

**SYMPTOMS.**—Stiffness about the back part of the neck, with general debility, so that the patient cannot turn his head without turning the whole body. There is a painful contraction or spasm just under the lower edge of the sternum, (breast bone,) referred to the back, and up the spinal column, to the neck and to the jaws. Swallowing becomes difficult and painful, and any attempts of the kind occasions a return of the spasm, which extends along the spine to the extremities ; pulse hard ; constipation.

The spasms under the sternum returns every ten or fifteen minutes, until the organ of voluntary motion partakes of the disease. Pulse at this stage variable, but always hard. Countenance pale at intervals, but generally flushed, and marked with peculiar expressions of horror and distress ; rigidity becomes permanent ; attempts to drink, move, or speak, produce spasms. As the disorder progresses the spasms are more violent, returning oftener, and continuing longer ; universal rigidity ; the head and feet being drawn powerfully toward each other,

the spino forming an arch ; during the spasm the pulse is accelerated ; during the intervals small and irregular ; great heat ; profuse sweat ; at times agonizing sense of suffocation ; sometimes delirium. A general convulsion closes the scene.

**DURATION.**—From four to twelve days. Many die in less time, and in some it is extended for a much longer period.

**CAUSES.**—There is no doubt that in hot climates this disease may be produced by various causes, and, indeed, it may be the case in cold or temperate latitudes. But the most common cause arises from injury to nerves or tendons, by puncture or laceration. Indeed, I have never seen a case of this complaint produced by any other cause. The other causes are the same that prove the fruitful source of most other forms of disease : exposure to cold and wet, excessive heat, irritating substances in the stomach, or alimentary canal, suppression of habitual discharges, &c.

**TERMINATION**—Generally unfavorable.

I have had three cases only under my care, all of which were cured. One other case, in Branford, was attended by a regular physician for four days. On my first visit, I found him with spasms every ten minutes ; complete rigidity of the whole muscular system, uttering piercing groans ; incapacitated from either eating or drinking. I immediately administered an injection of lobelia, which completely relaxed the whole system, and vomited him thoroughly. During the operation of the emetic, he drank over two gallons of water. I continued to attend him for three days, during which time he never had a spasm.

My student, Dr. J. D. Friend, or myself, was in constant attendance. On my leaving one evening for New Haven, (seven miles,) and before Dr. Friend arrived, a neighbor had procured the attendance of Dr. I. from New Haven, who was just on the point of administering a tea spoonful of calomel, with a large quantity of opium. In a few minutes after swallowing the dose, he went into a spasm, which lasted about four hours, when the patient died. He would, no doubt, have recovered under the Botanic treatment.

**TREATMENT.**—The treatment I have given in this form of disease, has been one of complete relaxation; sufficient lobelia administered by injection, to produce and continue a state of *prostration*, care being had to sustain the strength of the patient. This may be done by nourishment and stimulants. The anti-spasmodic drops, or 3d preparation, may be given in quantities sufficient to produce the relaxing effect, but if the spasm should return, the brown lobelia must be given effectually.

There is no time for hesitancy here. The first case I ever saw I doubted the propriety of giving lobelia in sufficient quantity to vomit, fearing that the muscles of the jaw would not relax sufficiently to permit the patient to vomit; but it was in the younger days of my practice, since which I have learned lobelia better. I, however, administered it, and, to my great joy, with complete success. I considered it a triumph, as the case had been pronounced a hopeless one by two of the most celebrated physicians in the state. I must say, much as I esteemed that powerful plant before, I have loved it better since. It has never failed me when there has been any thing like a fair prospect. In tetanus

it must be given efficiently, no matter how much it may require. Nervines must be administered in copious draughts, during the whole progress of the disease. Stimulants must be given freely, in connection with nervines. The wound must be attended to in the outset, to induce a discharge. For this purpose I have used the garget root, pulverized, and mixed with lobelia and yellow pond lilly. I have likewise used the iris-versicolor or blue flag, for the same purpose. I have, for another application, used the sediment of No. 6, with lobelia added, and kept wet with the drops. The last I have found to produce a good effect.

The tetanus, when caused by wounds, lacerations, or punctures, will ever be the most difficult to cure.

---

## HYDROPHOBIA.

The characteristic symptom of hydrophobia is a dread of water, as producing painful convulsions of the throat. The ordinary symptoms which occur after a longer or shorter period from the bite of the rabid animal are, anxiety, languor, spasms, disturbed sleep, difficult respiration, convulsions of the whole body, the muscles of the face are hideously distorted, the eyes red and protruded, the tongue swollen and thrust out of the mouth, flowing of saliva, great pain in the throat and stomach, there is great thirst, and the sight or the noise of water falling causes great difficulty of swallowing and horrid convulsions, bilious vomitings. These symptoms are continued and aggravated until death closes the scene.

TERMINATION.—Unfavorable.

TREATMENT.—Recent accounts from Paris state that complete success has attended the thorough application of the steam bath. In a number of cases the vapor bath was continued until the system was thoroughly prostrated by the relaxing effects of the bath. From the symptoms attending this form of disease, whatever will effect a complete relaxation of the system and prevent spasm, are indicated in the treatment of hydrophobia. The vapor bath and the anti-spasmodic drops, are the best remedies for this complaint; and the nervines should be freely used. The scutellaria, or scullcap, is said to be a specific in this disease, but I have no confidence at all in its power, aside from the vapor bath and lobelia; with them, it may be employed with advantage. The Indian hemp is another article which was used in Europe for a considerable time, and relied upon as an infallible remedy in hydrophobia, and in tetanus, likewise; but it has been proved to be a worthless article, comparatively speaking, when unaided by other medicines of greater relaxing or anti-spasmodic power. In tetanus, caused by worms, the Indian hemp would undoubtedly be a remedy of great service, but in an urgent case, and one where spasms are the predominant symptom, it can be of but little importance. In all cases where the thorough application of the vapor bath and lobelia, in any form, is administered, the strength of the patient must be sustained. This must be done by stimulants and nourishing diet.

It has always been my practice to keep the pulse as full as I could, consistently; or, as the disease gives way and an equalization takes place, to sustain the patient and

to support, as much as possible, the powers of life, especially if the disease be of the most acute form, and the termination sudden and unfavorable, as is the case in hydrophobia. It will be necessary while the relaxing course is being thoroughly applied, that care be had to support the living power. There is no doubt that lobelia is the best antidote for poison as yet known, and if it is applied to the wound immediately after being bitten, it will completely neutralize the slaver or virus communicated to it by the animal. The same given in such quantities as will subject the whole system to its effect, and this long continued, and the vapor bath perseveringly administered, and at the same time, the living principle supported, this disease may be found to be curable, as well as others. When the distinguishing symptom first appears, the wound should be opened afresh, if it has already healed, and lobelia and slippery elm, wet with third preparation, applied.

It will be needless to repeat here what has already been urged, to apply the general principles of our system of practice, thoroughly and perseveringly, i. e., 1st, To produce a complete equalization of the circulation; 2d, To restore and maintain capillary action, and 3d, To support the vital power. In addition to this treatment, to neutralize or destroy, by local application, the active principle of the virus, upon which this disease depends.



## MANIA, OR DELIRIUM.

CAUSES.—Whatever tends to derange the system and produce debility, may be said to be exciting or predisposing causes of mania. On a body thus previously weakened by disease, all causes which operate powerfully on the mind, have a tendency to induce this awful disease. It is often believed, and the poor unfortunate treated, as though it was a retributive visitation of God, and nothing could be done for his relief. This, in a large majority of cases, is a mistake, for if the cause be removed, or cease to operate, the effect also will disappear. Violent and long continued mental exertion debilitate the body before the mind is morbidly affected. The same may be said of intemperance, whether of eating or drinking; the use of opium, or other narcotics, or of masturbation, which is a more fruitful source or cause of mania than any other, if, perhaps, we except that of intemperate drinking.

I shall be censured, perhaps, for alluding to a subject of this kind in a work designed for the use of families; but it is for this very purpose that I allude to it here. The effects of this pernicious practice have not been fully known, or if they have, they have not been treated upon by medical men as they should have been. It is not my purpose to treat largely upon this subject in this work, but if life and health are spared, I design, in a work upon Obstetrics, to lay the subject open to the public, and to expose the baneful effects of this vicious practice; suffice it for our purpose here to say, that we know many cases, of both sexes, who are incurably insane from this cause

alone. Mania, from masturbation, is among the most unfavorable for medication.

The system thus being weakened by the above, or other causes, the mind loses its elasticity, and instead of bending, breaks, before every calamity of any magnitude. Extreme of joy or grief, often terminate in passive melancholy or furious delirium. Anxiety, fear, domestic trouble, or anger, on a previously diseased organization, have the same effect. Fevers treated upon the anti-phlogistic plan, often produce melancholy and incurable delirium. It is, then, highly important that all the predisposing or exciting causes should be carefully investigated, as upon this knowledge will depend, in a great measure, the success of medication. Persons of sanguine temperament are more liable than others to mania. Those who are subject to intervals of reason, are called lunatics.

In the forming stage of delirium we may discover, redness of the eyes, indicating great determination to the brain; headache, unusual quickness of the sense of hearing, ringing in the ears, wakefulness, great irritability, manifested by unmeaning laughter or unprovoked anger. We have reason to apprehend its approach when we discover a suspicious temper, unusual pride and haughtiness, strong self-will, impatience under contradiction, with capricious likes and dislikes. During the paroxysms of delirium, the force of the muscular functions are supernaturally increased, so as to require a number of men to control their actions or prevent violence, yet the vital functions, as appears by the pulse, are little deranged.

Maniacs, will, for a long time, bear exposure to cold, wakefulness and hunger, with but little or no incon-

venience. They seem to bear the most hatred to those who were previously their peculiar objects of attachment and affection. They will often refuse food for a long time, from fear of its being poisoned. No matter how modest or moral, pure or pious may have been their previous character, they often indulge in the most obscene and impious language. When they are planning mischief or brutal designs, they conceal their real object with superior artifice; *during the whole time they are perfectly conscious of their own acts, and understand every thing transpiring around them, of which they retain a recollection.*

## INDICATIONS OF CURE.

1st. To restore a perfect equilibrium in the circulation, thereby removing the determination to the brain, and the preternatural excitement of that organ.

2d. To understand the cause of the previously diseased state of the system, and the cause of the determination to the brain.

3d. To support and strengthen the whole organization.

Were I to reduce the whole treatment of mania to a few simple rules, I would direct: 1st, uniform kindness; 2d, perfect quiet; 3d, a wholesome and nutritious diet; and 4th, the application of the cold shower or dash, with friction to produce reaction.

In the treatment of maniacs, the first object is to gain the confidence of the patient. Without this, it will be of little use to attempt a cure. This is effected by kind and gentle treatment; brute force should be rarely or never resorted to, and when coercion is necessary, it must be accompanied by kindness and humanity. For, let it, be

remembered, that maniacs know every thing that passes around them. They will turn from, or obey the kind yet firm look or word of the keeper, and will meet with corresponding force or cunning, his brutality and artifice. In the second place, the patient's mind should be diverted from those subjects to which it is most apt to recur. Any kind of amusement or occupation, which is light, and requires but little thought, is far better than constant idleness, where the morbid mind is constantly feeding upon and brooding over those subjects which have caused its unhappy condition, and of which it retains the most vivid recollection. For, remember, the maniac can recollect, act, love, hate, fear, obey, and reason too, and is susceptible (though he may not manifest it,) to obey the law of kindness and oppose brute force with obstinacy, artifice, or brutal rage.

The vapor bath and the emetics are necessary to restore a perfect equilibrium to the system, or, if the cold bath can be applied under advantageous circumstances, accompanied by friction, it will produce the same effect. But to fulfill the second indication, in order to remove morbid secretions from the system and induce healthy action, one or more full courses of medicine must be administered, and by the operation of the emetic, the pressure upon the brain may be effected as fully as by the vapor or cold bath, at least they ought to be used adjunctively. After the pressure is relieved, the cold bath, as a tonic, ought to be continued, to effect the third indication, in connection with mild tonics and stimulants. The head should be kept cool and the feet warm.

For a mild tonic, the ginseng bitters, or the following formula, may be used :

Orange Peel,  
 Camomile,  
 Fennel Seed,  
 Snakeroot—aa. oz. i.  
 Aloes, x. ii.

One ounce of the compound to a pint of water and two ounces of sugar. Dose—a table spoonful three times a day. It will be necessary to exhibit local remedies, to remove occasional causes of insanity, which will be indicated in the history of each particular case. Nervines should be administered freely in this form of disease.

*Favorable Symptoms.*—The disease originating from some temporary cause, such as occasional excitement of spirituous liquors; suppression of usual evacuations; particular period of life, &c., and the appearance of eruptions on the surface; suppressed evacuations restored; any acute form of disease supervening.

*Unfavorable Symptoms.*—Hereditary predisposition; causes continuing to operate from masturbation, &c.

*Idiotism* is not a form of disease, but an imperfect organization of the brain.

## MELANCHOLY.

The predisposing causes of melancholy, are, for the most part, the same as in mania. It depends upon, or is induced by, a previously weakened condition of the body, and is never to be met with when the system is in a healthy state. All functional or organic derangements of the liver or biliary organs, produce melancholy; but I have

found no one cause as common as masturbation. It may be known by a peculiar absence of mind in the patient, a disposition for solitude, and harrassing fear respecting his pecuniary affairs, pursuing a peculiar train of thought relating to himself, and finally by attempts to destroy himself. The termination of melancholy is often insanity; unless the causes are removed by the same course of treatment as in mania. I have cured melancholy by the cold shower bath alone, thus equalizing the excitement and removing the pressure upon the brain. The occasional causes must be removed by courses, tonics and stimulants, given to restore action to the system. The bowels will generally be in a constipated state, arising from a morbid condition of the liver, which must be relieved, temporarily, by injections, until a healthy action can be restored to the functions of the liver. The mind should be kept cheerful as possible, and busily engaged in some light employment.

The physician will hardly need be reminded, that in this case, pre-eminently, the patient must be dealt with candidly, and with perfect truthfulness, for, unless the physician enjoys his perfect confidence, the medication will be of little benefit. A long continued use of wormwood, in decoction, with pepper sauce added, will be an excellent remedy to restore action to the liver, after equalization has been effected by courses. Dandelion, in substance, or decoction of wild cherry bark, or the bitterroot, in small doses of one-third of a tea spoonful every night, will be found serviceable. But general treatment must be given first, and then the local causes must be attended to.

## HYPOCHONDRIA.

This form of disease is generally, if not always, symptomatic, and the cause will be found in a deranged state of the biliary organs. Hence the treatment given in chronic inflammation of the liver, will be necessary in this complaint.

The symptoms are the same, almost, as characterize a morbid state of the liver, such as dyspepsia, pain in the side, debility, languor, listlessness, aversion to labor or locomotion, a constant state of apprehension, scepticism in the use of remedies, fear of impending evil and death. These opinions and feelings he entertains and defends with the greatest tenacity. Rigid treatment is necessary. Stimulants should be administered for a day or two, or

Bayberry,	oz. i.
Spice Bitters,	oz. ii.
Cayenne,	oz. ss.

Mix, and give every two hours. After twenty-four or forty-eight hours, a full course should be given, the last bath accompanied by the cold dash, and friction thoroughly applied. Injections should be given twice a day, morning and night. After the course, the same powders should be continued, and the hypochondriac region bathed with stimulants that will excite action upon, or irritate the surface. The injections may be composed of

Bayberry,	
Cayenne,	
Lobelia—aa.	

A tea spoonful of the mixture for each administration.

After the stomach and alimentary canal have been thoroughly cleansed, and the elasticity of the capillaries restored, the spice bitters, &c., should be continued, injections used at a certain hour of the day—morning is the best time. The wormwood and pepper sauce may be substituted for the bitter powders, or a syrup of the following may be taken :

Dandelion,  
Black Snakeroot,  
Sweet Appletree Bark,  
Barberry,  
Indian Hemp,  
Camomile Flowers,  
Fennel Seed,

Of each a handful. Steep in a gallon of water to two quarts ; strain, and add a pint of melasses, pint of gin, and a heaping tea spoonful of cayenne. Dose—a wine glassfull four times a day. Nervines are indicated in hypochondria, and should be used freely.

TERMINATION—Favorable. With the above course of treatment, a radical cure will be effected.

---

## DELIRIUM TREMENS.

The distinguishing symptom in this complaint, is the total want of sleep.

CAUSE.—The habitual abuse of intoxicating liquors ; the use of opium, and other poisonous narcotics of the same class.



**SYMPTOMS.**—Wakefulness ; delirium, during which the patient is conscious ; shaking or trembling of the lips, hands and muscles generally, manifested more particularly, in attempting to drink or to move ; the patient is continually talking, fearing some great evil has befallen him, suspicious of those around him ; fancies that sheriffs, or devils are pursuing him, from which he wishes to escape ; peeping under the bedclothes, or under the bed ; double vision ; universal tremor ; subsultus tendinum ; death. The pulse is small and rapid ; the surface cold and clammy.

**TREATMENT.**—I have had a great number of cases of delirium tremens, and as yet I have not lost one. My practice has been to give stimulants of the diffusive kind, but do not give any spirit, unless there be extreme debility. I have given the stomach pill sufficient to induce nausea, with a decoction of composition and nerve powder ; a wine-glassfull every hour. The cholera syrup, a wine-glassfull four or five times a day, or oftener, if very weak. An injection should be given two or three times a day, of

Nerve Powder,  
Green Lobelia,  
Composition—aa.

A tea spoonful in a half tea-cup of warm water, from four to six hours. I have administered the cholera syrup in doses of half pint, when the debility was great, and the patient fast sinking. This form of disease, like all others of the same class, shows, on dissection, a determination to the brain. Whatever tends to diminish that pressure, or to distribute equally the circulating fluid, is indicated. Thorough courses I have never tried, having been able to remove the disease without. I have never failed to induce sleep in less than thirty six hours, and that,

too, without the use of opium, in any form, or any other narcotic. Relieve the pressure upon the brain, and equalize the circulation, and the patient will sleep, and that calmly and undisturbed.

It is evident that there is debility from a lack of the usual supply of stimula ; consequently this lack must be supplied, while other medicine is administered. By bleeding, calomel, and opium, the debility is increased, and the principle of life destroyed. It is certain that this disease is much more prevalent than formerly, owing to the base practice of manufacturing good or pure spirit into a spurious kind, and using poison to give the appearance of being of usual strength. In fact, the *manufacturers* of ardent spirit are no better than murderers. But the best practice is, to entirely repudiate the practice of using alcoholic liquors, which, in a state of health, are never necessary. But the writers of the old school attribute delirium tremens to the use of narcotic poisons, and depend upon them to cure.

---

## DISEASE OF THE SPINAL COLUMN.

I have encountered this form of disease in the course of my practice often, and have found but little respecting it in any authors to which I have had access, and no one of the Botanic writers, to my knowledge, have alluded to it. What I have to say concerning this, will be from my own

experience. In the treatment of spinal affections, I have been successful where there were fair prospects. Spinal affection embrace many forms of disease, but are more or less connected with each other.

The spine is liable to the same affections as the brain. There is inflammation of the spinal cord, also of the membranes; likewise irritation and curvature of the spine.

**SYMPTOMS.**—Pain in the affected part, and when the location is in the dorsal portion of the spino; the pain is referred directly forward, and is often more severe than at of portions of the system, according to the location of the disease; pain and stiffness of the neck; pain over the the part affected. Paralysis, both of sensation and motion, eyes; the eyes tender or sore to the touch; difficult vision, especially at night. When the cervical portion of the spine, (neck) is affected, there is paralysis of one or both the superior extremities; difficult breathing, &c. When the dorsal, or middle portion of the spine is diseased, there are convulsions or nervous spasms of the body, severe pain, palpitation of the heart, so that this form of disease has been mistaken for different affections of that organ; with some fever, and great prostration. When it attacks the lumbar, or lower region of the spine, there is paralysis of the inferior extremities; incontinence of urine; constipation; often involuntary evacuations; and, frequently, impotence of the organs of generation.

**CAUSE.**—The exposure of the back to the rays of the sun; local injuries, and exposure to cold and wet. But the most general or common cause I have alluded to as being the cause of melancholy, &c.—I mean masturbation. Could I, by expostulating with the young of both

sexes, or by portraying the sufferings they entail upon themselves and their offspring, (if they are so unfortunate as to have any)—could I prevail upon them to abandon, or prevent the commencement of this degrading and life-destroying practice, I should consider myself amply rewarded for the labor I have bestowed upon this work. Many, I know, are ignorant of the effects resulting from this debasing practice; while there are others who recklessly continue on, although the evils consequent upon their persisting have again and again been pointed out to them. It destroys the mind, producing complete idiocy; fills our madhouses and insane *prisons* with tenants; induces every ache and pain to which the fallen race of Adam is liable; renders them unfit to propagate their own race; makes them a burden to their parents, or their friends; in short, defaces and destroys the fairest portion of God's work. How extremely foolish, nay, how guilty, to continue in habits at once so subversive of their own happiness, and the happiness of all around them.

Irregular, or painful menstruation is another cause; likewise, tight lacing; dressing the feet thin, &c.

**TREATMENT.**—The course of medication I have usually given in spinal affections, has been—1st, To relieve the most urgent symptoms; 2d, To cleanse the system of morbid secretions; and, 3d, To strengthen the body and restore healthy action. For local applications, the stimulating or rheumatic liniment, should be applied to the whole spinal column, and rubbed as thoroughly as can be well borne; or the application of cold water and friction will answer every indication, if properly done. This should be repeated night and morning, and the liniment

should be applied to the arms and feet, if there are any symptoms of numbness or paralysis. Sufficient relaxing or alterative doses of lobelia should be given to equalize the excitement, for which purpose the stomach pill, in from six to eight hours, or the extract, in grain doses, as often as the above, will be sufficient for this purpose. As a tonic and stimulant, the following is an excellent combination :

Spice Bitters,  
Bayberry,  
Nerve Powder—aa. oz. iv.  
Cayenne, oz. i.

Mix, and give a tea spoonful five or six times a day. When the system is deranged, courses must not be neglected ; when given, the vapor bath will not be necessary to the extent that is required in many forms of disease ; but sufficiently to restore action to the surface. Lobelia, generally acts kindly and efficiently in spinal difficulties, and may be given often. Indeed, the oftener given the quicker the cure will be effected. Here, again, the physician should be honest and straight forward in his dealings with the patient, making it imperative to follow all necessary directions, and abstain from every thing which would retard or prevent a recovery.

When the substance of the spinal cord has become diseased, so as to produce complete paralysis of both sensation and voluntary motion, it will be found impossible to restore them. All that can be done by medicine is, to keep the system in a healthy state, or support the vital power.

SPINAL IRRITATION.—The symptoms in this form of spinal affection, are the same as the preceding, differing only in degree. Pain in the side, sometimes over the

whole abdomen ; difficult breathing, palpitation, dilatation of the pupil of the eyes, impatience of tight lacing, hysterics, nervous debility, disordered bowels, costiveness, flatulence, indigestion, often fullness and hardness of the abdomen, lowness of spirits, irritability of temper, extreme nervous sensibility, and deficient or depraved menstruation.

On examining the patient, the fingers should be pressed upon each vertebra or joint of the spine, from the neck to the lumbar region. Upon such careful examination, one or more points, which are tender, and rendered extremely painful upon pressure, will be discovered. In some cases will be found curvature, embracing incurvation, excurvation, or lateral inflection, that is, curving inward, outward, or to either side.

This complaint is common to young females, and arises from *relaxation*, sedentary pursuits, tight lacing, want of sufficient exercise, sluggishness, or late rising ; constipation and painful menstruation. The original cause and the effect continuing to act upon and increase each other.

**TREATMENT.**—What has been said respecting the disease of the substance of the spinal cord, will apply in this form of disease equally well as in the other. All causes must be removed, so that they cease to operate ; the system thoroughly cleansed ; stimulants and tonics given to produce healthy action, or aid nature in regaining a healthy tone ; and local remedies applied to the affected parts. The hip bath is excellent in vitiated or suppressed menstruation, and the female powders or woman's friend, is not excelled as a tonic, in all local weaknesses of females.

**TERMINATION.**—Favorable—if the remedies are thoroughly and judiciously applied.

## PLETHORA, OR FULLNESS OF BLOOD.

I have noticed plethora merely because other writers have treated of it as a distinct form of disease, when it is merely symptomatic of some other diseased portion of the system.

**SYMPTOMS.**—The general appearance is, full body and florid countenance, the capillaries congested, pulse full, much exercise producing palpitation and difficult breathing, prostration, pain in the head from a preternatural determination of blood to that portion of the body.

**TERMINATION**—Favorable.

It will be necessary to ascertain the cause of the morbid state of the system in plethora, and direct the attention to remove predisposing causes. There is always a want of a free circulation, or the blood is thickened and the circulation languid. The best course is to apply the vapor bath and give stimulants for a time, and then administer courses sufficient to produce healthy action. Local affections will of course require local remedies, but if the original difficulty is fully understood, the cure of plethora will be effected in the removal of the idiopathic form of disease upon which it depends.

## BLOODLESSNESS.

SYMPTOMS.—Paleness of the skin, whiteness of the tongue, gums, and mouth generally ; cold hands and feet, indeed, all the symptoms denoting extreme debility, palpitation, faintings, and difficult respiration on the slightest exertion, pulse weak and quick, great depression of spirits, evacuations scanty and the bowels costive.

What I have said of plethora will also apply to bloodlessness. It depends on some other form of disease, never existing, to my knowledge, as a distinct form of disease. The causes must be ascertained and removed, which are, generally, hemorrhage, or other excessive discharges, such as leucorrhoea, prolonged nursing, poor living, or any other cause inducing extreme debility, which will be treated of respectively in their proper place. Where there is extreme debility, there is always an accumulation of morbid matter, which must be removed, the vital energy restored, and tonics administered, to enable the system to regain a healthy tone.

The remarks and instructions in the foregoing, may be applied to "*cachexy, or bad habit of the body*," which likewise depends on, or is symptomatic of some other form of disease, and the same indications of cure, with the same general treatment, will be found necessary. Morbid secretions must be displaced, the exciting causes carefully investigated and removed, and the condition of the circulating fluids improved.

The causes which produce emaciation, are various, and therefore the remedy will vary according to the location and development of the original disease or cause.



## CHLOROSIS—GREEN SICKNESS.

CAUSES.—Debility or laxity of the constitution in general, and of the uterine system in particular, amenorrhoea, mental anxiety and disappointment, sedentary habits or want of exercise, poor diet, impure air, ungratified desires, or disappointed and hopeless love, excessive evacuations, previous sickness, &c.

SYMPTOMS.—Discoloration or livid paleness of the skin and lips, flaccidity of the muscles, fullness of the veins, œdematous swellings of the feet, pulse small, feeble and frequent; extreme lassitude, difficult breathing, fainting, great prostration, palpitation, especially on going up stairs; mental inactivity, coldness of the extremities, flatulence, costiveness, pain in the back and loins, heaviness, dyspepsia, depraved appetite, requiring chalk, lime, clay, coal, &c.; the eyes have a livid appearance around them, hysteria, cough, and sometimes hectic fever.

### INDICATIONS OF CURE.

1st. To invigorate or restore healthy action to the system in general, and

2d. To excite action of the uterine vessels in particular.

TREATMENT.—There is in this and the three preceding forms of disease, a deficiency of oxygen in the blood, hence a change of air, and of scenery, as well as increase of exercise are necessary. I repeat again, that in all cases of extreme debility, or debility in any degree, there is a corresponding accumulation of mucous, canker, phlegm or morbid secretions, clothing the entire surface of the mucous

membrane, consequently obstructing the mouths of the absorbent vessels and preventing the food from furnishing, for the support and nourishment of the system, the usual quantity of nutriment. These morbid secretions must be removed, the system aided in its efforts to regain healthy action. After stimulants and astringents have been given, emetics are indicated. The beneficial effects of emetics have never been more apparent than in chlorosis; after the administration of which, tonics and stimulants are necessary.

2d. For local remedies, in certain cases of this disease, marriage is the only cure, failing which consumption is most sure to supervene.

The following mixture is an excellent remedy where amenorrhœa is a symptom :

Tinct. Black Cohosh,  
Tinct. Myrrh,  
Tinct. Guaiacum—aa. oz. ii.

Mix, and give a tea spoonful four or five times a day. The “woman’s friend” may be given for a tonic, tea spoonful doses, three times a day—or the following bitters will act as tonic and emmenagogue :

Orange Peel,  
Myrrh,  
Unicorn,  
Black Cohosh,  
Fennel Seed—aa. oz. i.

A tea spoonful given three times a day in a decoction of summer savory. But the whole system should be thoroughly cleansed, after which, the composition powders and scullcap should be freely given, together with the woman’s friend, or the foregoing compound, for a tonic. Medicine

to remove the occasional causes will also be necessary. A small quantity of aloes may be given with myrrh, ginseng, and barberry.

The bath will be of great service in this complaint; and the application of the electro-magnetic battery to the pubic region will also facilitate recovery. Any of the common emmenagogues may be given, if the patient is not much debilitated; but if there is any great degree of prostration of the vital power, the system must be strengthened, and healthy action induced, before powerful medicines of that class can be used. In this complaint, the cold shower will operate as a local tonic, and also equalize the circulating fluid.

---

## SCROFULA—KING'S-EVIL. .

SYMPTOMS.—Swelling of the lymphatic glands, chiefly in the neck, ending in inflammation and obstinate ulcers. Its attack is made between the third and seventh year; after which, the first attack is scarcely known. Children of a lax habit, light complexion, fair hair, with smooth and soft skin, large upper lip, prominent eyes, are most liable to this complaint. A disposition to rickets, likewise predispose to scrofula.

Scrofulous tumors come on insensibly, and mature slowly, unattended by any great degree of inflammation, until they discharge healthy pus. They break out, usually, toward spring, and appear on the neck, below the ears, for the most part, but sometimes on other parts, par-

ticularly about the joints. The matter discharged from serofulous uleers, is not pus, but a kind of stringy serum, or curdly substance. Pus is not produced until inflammation is excited, and the healing process commences.—Scrofulous uleers have their edges irregular and smooth, without the least disposition or tendency to head, unless tumors appear in some other place. They often spread to a great extent, eroding cartilages, and producing caries of the bones, until the constitution gives way from fruitless efforts, and finally terminates in consumption. Serofula is a fruitful source of tubercular consumption, as dissection show the lungs to be full of small tubercles.

CAUSE.—Hereditary predisposition is, undoubtedly, the common cause of serofula. When parents are afflicted with any humor, whether erysipelas, salt-rheum, or syphilitic taint, it may, from local causes, develop serofula in their children. These local causes may be, cold and damp, bad living, crude, indigestible food; living in low, damp situations, and any other cause which will produce debility.

#### INDICATIONS OF CURE.

1st. To cleanse the system of morbid matter, thereby promoting the absorption and dispersion of the tumors and healing of the uleers.

2d. To tone up the system.

TREATMENT.—There is no form of disease which will tax the patience and skill of the physician more than serofula, if he renders much service to the patient. The first indication is answered by the general treatment of the Thomsonian practice. I have hardly been able to do

much good without giving thorough and often repeated constitutional treatment. The patient should be directed to drink freely of a decoction of ozier, burdock, and black alder, with spice bitters, five or six times a day. To the bitters, a little cayenne should be added. The ulcers should be thoroughly syringed with a strong decoction of ozier and myrrh, and in some cases, lobelia should be added. The application of poultices, compounded of white pond lilly, crackers, ginger, slippery elm and lobelia, should not be omitted. After subjecting the patient to this treatment for a few days, full courses should be administered, continuing the above as intermediate medication. When there is considerable improvement of the general health, the courses may be omitted, and the sarsaparilla syrup given freely.

Sarsaparilla,  
 Princess Pine,  
 Blue Flag,  
 Ozier,  
 Black Alder,  
 Indian Hemp—aa. oz. viii.

Steep slowly twelve hours, strain off two gallons of liquor, to which add four ounces of gum guaiacum and four ounces mandrake, finely powdered. Give sufficient to act moderately upon the bowels, daily.

The above treatment, viz : poultices, wash, and bitters, should be perseveringly used. The tumors will heal under the application of poultices, better than under any other treatment. They absorb the corroding matter, thereby preventing the spreading of the ulcer, shield the diseased parts from atmospheric influence, and prepare the parts for the healing process. It should be borne in

mind that any preparation containing animal oil or fat, will only aggravate the ulcer and increase the virus. Where there is much debility, the cold bath will be of essential service, and the bitters should be continued for a considerable time.

---

### SALT - RHEUM.

This may be said to consist of a collection or assemblage of little ulcers, itching much, and not inclined to heal, terminating in a dry, scaly substance. It is evident that the ulcers contain virus, as the disease is carried by the fingers after scratching, to different portions of the body, until the whole surface is covered by the eruption. This disease appears to be at the outset, local, or cutaneous, confined to the surface or skin. But by improper treatment, or by becoming general, the system sinks under the irritation of this filthy disease.

TREATMENT.—1st, To determine the eruption to the surface. 2d, To destroy the virus and heal the ulcers; and 3d, To induce and maintain a healthy action.

This form of disease often perplexes the practitioner, because the patient will not subject himself to a thorough course of medication; and hence many have failed of curing, when under full treatment, the cure would have been perfectly easy. To fulfill the first indication, the syrup of ozier, &c., with spice bitters, with cayenne added, or the following powder :

Bayberry,  
 Spice Bitters,  
 Prickly Ash—aa. oz. ii.  
 Cayenne, oz. ss.

Mix, and give a tea spoonful three times a day, in a decoction of sarsaparilla, ozier and sweet fern.

2d. The vapor bath should be given every night, the affected parts bathed with a decoction of ozier and green lobelia, after which a little clean melted lard should be applied to the parts. The diseased portions of the body should be kept from the air. When the disease becomes constitutional, the general treatment should be resorted to, until the system is invigorated; when the bitters with cayenne, in the above decoction, will answer the third indication.

I have treated some of the worst forms of this disease, which had become constitutional, and which had been pronounced past recovery by science, and by the above simple process have effected a perfect and radical cure. Indeed, it is generally cured quicker, when constitutional, than when merely local, because the patient will then submit to a general and thorough course of medication.

TERMINATION—Favorable.

## SCALD HEAD.

This complaint appears to be nearly allied to salt-rheum, and locally confined to the head. It consists of small ulcers at the roots of the hair, covered with a white crust.

The eruption stimulates the parts, producing intolerable itching and extreme suffering. It is principally confined to infants and children of a relaxed habit, who are ill fed, or glutted with food of a greasy nature, or who have not been kept clean.

TREATMENT.—The hair should be cut short and the affected part washed well with soap-suds, after which the ozier and lobelia decoction should be applied, and the head covered or kept from the atmosphere. After the irritation is allayed, a plaster or salve made from the nipplewort may be applied, or it may be washed with an infusion of white oak bark and lobelia; or a poultice made by pulverizing charcoal and adding slippery elm, and the bark of hemlock, pulverized, equal parts, wet with lobelia. Care should be taken, however, in the last application, that all inflammation has been removed.

---

## RING-WORM, OR TETTER.

This cutaneous eruption appears to be nearly allied to salt-rheum, and is of little consequence, except that it is exceedingly vexatious. On the first appearance of ring-worm, it should be covered by slippery elm mucilage, made sufficiently thick to adhere to the part. It should remain and be moistened every morning, and another coat of dry, powdered elm applied. Vinegar and gunpowder is a popular remedy for tetter, as also an application of beef or fish brine; but the application of elm I have always found sufficient. The same application is excellent in



barber's itch, so called, as well as the scaly eruptions of syphilis. The 3d preparation has been used to advantage in tetter.

---

## I T C H.

This filthy and infectious disease appears in small pustules, with watery heads, about the wrists, between the fingers and across the chest, soon spreading to all parts of the body, producing an intolerable itching, when exposed to heat, or when warm in bed. The common mode of cure has been by anointing with brimstone and lard. But this, latterly, has been in rather *bad odor*, and persons afflicted with this eruption have resorted to different kinds of applications, but with *indifferent* success. The application which I have of late used, and in every case with success, is the following :

Hellebore Root,  
Black Cohosh Root,  
Yellow Dock Root—aa. oz. viii.

Boil in two quarts water until the strength is extracted, strain and add one pound of lard, and half pint of rum, simmer away to a salve, and apply every night. The spice bitters should be given two or three times a day, to keep the determining power to the surface. I have no doubt that a decoction of the articles named, would answer every purpose, but in order to keep it on hand, I have prepared it in form of salve. Some will, no doubt, object to using the hellebore because it is of a poisonous nature, but

I have seen no bad effects from its use as an outward application, and as long as the determination is to the surface, there is no danger.

---

## RICKETS.

The distinguishing symptoms are : large head ; prominent forehead ; breastbone protruded ; joints swelled ; enlarged abdomen ; emaciated limbs ; great debility.—The attendant symptoms are, universal softness of the flesh ; offensive evacuations ; teething is slowly performed ; the sutures are open ; the legs become twisted or crooked ; and the spine is often much distorted.

CAUSES.—The occasional causes may be traced to bad air, bad food, often bad nursing, and want of cleanliness. But the most common cause of rickets, may be found in hereditary predisposition. Infants may be kept perfectly clean ; regularly fed ; well exercised, and breathe a fresh and pure air ;—all their motions and actions may be governed by the clock, yet, if their parents were scrofulous, of an irritable fibre, or erysipelatous, the children will be predisposed to rickets. The proximate cause is no doubt traceable to a deficiency of bile ; to acidity of the stomach, and the presence of cold phlegm, which obstructs the absorbents, destroys digestion, and prevents food from nourishing the system. Hence fetid stools, and continual wasting of the body, although the patient may and generally does possess a good appetite.

TREATMENT.—The occasional causes must be removed ;

food of easy digestion, and of a nourishing kind must be given ; fresh and pure air must be supplied, with plenty of exercise, and light clothing. The application of cold water will be beneficial in rickets, because there is great debility ; and the direct effect of the cold bath is to give tonicity to the parts to which it is applied. I have used brandy immediately after the cold application with decided benefit. It will be necessary to use the emetic to cleanse the alimentary canal of tough viscid mucous ; as well as to induce action in the liver. Stimulants and tonics must likewise be administered.

I have given the following syrup with advantage in this complaint :

Ozier Bark,	
Black Snake Root,	
Guaiacum Chips—aa.	oz. iv.
Agrimony,	oz. viii.
Masterwort Seed,	oz. ss.

Steep in four quarts water to two, strain and add a pound of loaf sugar, half an ounce of magnesia, an ounce of golden seal, and half a pound of raisins or figs, cut fine. A table spoonful four or five times a day. If the evacuations continue to be offensive and light colored, rheubarb and magnesia should be given until they become of a natural color, when the syrup will be sufficient. The cause of debility in children, without developing any particular form of disease, may be found in the same cause which most often produces rickets.— The liver becomes torpid, causing a deficiency of bile, or if sufficient in quantity, is of bad quality ; in consequence of which, the intestinal canal loses its natural stimuli, and is not freed from the mucous, which closes the lacteal absorbents ; the food is not

digested, assimilated nor transmitted to the blood, to nourish and support the system. Hence debility and disease, and a general wasting away of the whole body. I recollect being called to see a child, suffering from the above train of symptoms. It had been treated by *science*, almost into the grave. I gave a disordered state of the liver and organs of digestion, as the location of the difficulty. The previous physician being told of my decision, replied with great sarcasm: "That is likely, when the child never knew it had a liver!!" Wisdom personified. I mention this here to show that we overlook, many times, the real cause of disease in children, for it is hard to make many physicians believe that children can be diseased like adults.

A syrup of

Sweet Fern Twigs and Leaves,  
Whitewood Bark,  
Agrimony,  
Golden Seal,  
Fennel Seed—aa. oz. ii.

Steep in two quarts of water to one quart, strain and add four ounces sugar and a heaping tea spoonful of magnesia. Dose—a table spoonful three or four times a day. The limbs and bowels should be bathed with strengthening and stimulating liniment freely. The rheumatic liniment is the best preparation for this purpose. Injections should be administered often, at least daily, and when there is much distention of the abdomen they should be repeated often.

The following is the best preparation I have ever used in this form of disease :

Catnip,  
Nerve Root,  
Masterwort Seed,  
Green Lobelia—aa.

Steep and give half a gill as often as necessary.

## SCURVY.

**SYMPTOMS.**—After slight uneasiness, or giddiness, an eruption of small round patches, of a dark red color, chiefly on the thighs and legs, but sometimes extending over the whole body; the spots become dark, and sometimes filled with blood; bleeding from the gums, nostrils, and mucous membranes generally; stiffness of the legs.

**CAUSES.**—A deficiency of diet, or composed chiefly of one kind, or lack of vegetables.

**TREATMENT.**—The system must be strengthened and invigorated; the diet of a light and nourishing kind; acid fruits and vegetables; the surface rubbed with stimulants, especially the feet and hands. If fever supervene, the crawley should be given, together with the extract pill.

Crawley,  
Whiteroot,  
Wild Turnip,  
Sculicap—aa. oz. ss.

Steep in a quart of water and give freely. The pill should be given in doses of half a grain, every two hours, or according to the degree of fever. But generally there will be but little need of this treatment, as there is commonly great debility. Wine or brandy has been indicated in all cases that have come under my care. Give no physic; but make use of injections, if required. Be careful to sustain the strength of the patient with stimulants and tonics, should there be great prostration. Mucilages are of service to check hemorrhage.

## DIARRHEA—LOOSENESS, OR PURGING.

**SYMPTOMS.**—Frequent liquid stools, attended by griping and pain, but not contagious, and seldom attended with fever; each stool preceded by a murmuring or rumbling noise, and flatulence of the intestines, with sense of weight in the lower portion of the abdomen, which cease immediately on the discharge taking place, but renewed again before another ensues. There is frequently sickness, nausea, and vomiting; the countenance is sometimes pale, at others, slightly flushed; thirst, dryness of the mouth, furred or morbid red tongue; the skin dry, and if the disease is of long continuance, great debility and emaciation succeeds.

**CAUSES.**—The remote or predisposing causes are, poisons, cathartic medicines, food of an acrid and indigestible kind, acid fruits, oily and putrid substances, exposure to cold and wet, with suppressed perspiration; worms, and dentition; these causes produce irritability of the intestines, and increase the peristaltic motion.

**TREATMENT.**—When the diarrhea is in the first stage, or recent, the cure is easily effected. Dr. Townsend observes justly: “Emetics are indicated in diarrhea, as they serve a double purpose: evacuate offending matters, and *determine to the surface, restoring obstructed perspiration.*” I hardly ever knew a thorough emetic of lobelia fail of a speedy cure, if administered immediately after the attack. It determines to the surface, and allays irritability, especially if administered by injection.

The cholera syrup is a remedy in this complaint, which may be considered almost a specific. If there be nausea, the stimulating properties of the syrup will sometimes cause it to be rejected, but if it be thrown off, it should be repeated until the stomach becomes warmed, when it will be retained. The cinnamon cordial is likewise a medicine of great power and utility—given in from forty drops to a tea spoonful every half hour, will afford speedy relief.

If, however, the complaint has been of long standing, the general system has become involved, and a more thorough course of medication will be necessary. For this purpose, the vapor bath should be administered, to determine the fluids outwardly, which were before inwardly, and an emetic given to relax the system, remove the irritability, or any acrid substances from the stomach. Injections of a stimulating and astringent nature should be given. But generally a heaping tea spoonful, by injection, will be sufficient to cure all ordinary cases of diarrhea.

---

## DYSENTERY.

CAUSES.—The most common cause of dysentery is specific contagion. But any of the remote causes of fever, in the season, occurring to the predisposed, will produce it. Exposure to wet and cold after excessive perspiration; fatigue, unwholesome and indigestible food, noxious vapors, operating upon the previously weakened system. During the protracted heat of summer the determination is to the external surface, but when cold and wet succeed to heat,

the determination is reversed, the perspiration is checked, the quantity of urine is increased, and the secretions, both of bile and mucous, to the intestines, are not only increased in quantity, but rendered more acrid, and increase by their acrimony the peristaltic motion of the intestines, producing spasm.

**SYMPTOMS.**—Chills are commonly the first symptom, but often the local affection is first perceived; severe griping pains, loss of appetite, nausea, vomiting, discharge of fetid matter from the bowels, as mucous, or mucous mixed with blood; pure blood or putrid matter proceeding from ulcerated parts. There is great debility, weak and quick pulse, tongue red and dry, hiccup. This disease may be distinguished from diarrhea by the acute pain in the bowels, and the bloody stools, and by fever. It may be distinguished from cholera morbus, by its not being attended by such violent and frequent fits of vomiting.

*Favorable Symptoms.*—A gentle perspiration, the stools becoming yellow and less frequent, the strength little impaired, and sediment in the urine.

*Unfavorable Symptoms.*—Violent and distressing tenesmus, hiccup, vomiting, difficult swallowing, cold extremities, delirium, cold and partial sweats, the pain suddenly ceasing, great prostration of strength, involuntary evacuations, intermitting pulse, &c.

#### INDICATIONS OF CURE.

1st. To promote diaphoresis, and prevent the preternatural determination of the fluids inwardly.

2d. To remove all acrid bile or occasional causes from the stomach and intestinal canal.

3d. To restore the action of the digestive organs.



To answer the first indication, the vapor bath is the best remedy extant; it should be given faithfully, and continued until an equable diaphoresis takes place. Secondly, An emetic sufficient to remove the spasmodic action of the bowels and all acrid substances from the stomach and intestinal canal. In connection with the emetic, injections of a mucilaginous and antiseptic character, should be repeated often.

Slippery Elm, fine,  
Myrrh, pulv.—aa. x.  
Water, warm, gill i.

Mix and give from one to six hours, according to the symptoms. The cinnamon cordial should be administered, a tea spoonful for an adult, every three hours, varying according to age and circumstances. I have often given injections of milk porridge every half hour for days; it is necessary to sustain the strength of the patient, and if the stomach is irritable, and refuses nourishment, it can be given by injection. I have often given brandy sling; and have found great benefit from oft repeated topical bathing. For a drink, I have made free use of a decoction of black birch bark.

But I repeat again, that the first and continual object should be, to obtain and continue an equable perspiration. When this is done, the patient will speedily recover.

Third: When the frequency of the stool has abated, or changed in its appearance, the bitters and astringents should be given, to restore tone and vigor to the digestive organs. During the continuance of the complaint, the bowels should be kept constantly wet with brandy and myrrh, hot, or sedative liniment may be employed for the

same purpose. Bathing the surface with spirit, water and saleratus, if there be extreme heat and dryness; or, with brandy, hot, if the surface be cold and dry, or flaccid. In general there is much less danger when the heat is great upon the surface, than when it is cold. In both cases, there is no perspiration. In the restoring process, a decoction of witch-hazel leaves, or sumach bark and cherry stones, with loaf sugar and a trifle of brandy, is a good remedy; or wild cherry, with a little oak bark.

The dysentery cordial may be given during the whole continuance of dysentery. One thing is worthy of notice, in bad attacks, it is of no use to exhibit astringents, cordials, or any "specifics," until perspiration is produced, and the stomach and bowels are freed from acrid deposits, or substances.

---

## CHOLERA MORBUS.

CAUSES.—Sudden transitions from excessive heat to cold and damp, or suppressed perspiration; rancid food, or that which is indigestible; cold, watery fruit, such as cucumbers, melons; or those of the acid kind, cherries, pine-apples, &c., acting upon a stomach previously weakened by heat or fatigue.

SYMPTOMS.—The first symptom of cholera morbus is, flatulence, sour belchings, with pain of the stomach and intestines. These are quickly succeeded by nausea, violent vomitings, purging of bilious or feculent matter; frequent, small, and often irregular pulse; great thirst; at

first, heat, but quickly succeeded by cold clammy sweats ; spasms of the extremities, often convulsions, flaccidity of the skin, hiccup, and often death in the space of twenty-four hours. The discharges are often green, yellow or black ; in the latter case, the spasm will be greater and the termination more sudden and more fatal.

TREATMENT.—Nature at the outset shows, by the vomiting and purging, that an effort is being made to expel some obstruction or offending cause from the system. It is necessary, therefore, to aid her in her efforts to remove them. For this purpose I have, as soon as practicable, administered an emetic of third preparation, and have found it to operate better by injection than by giving it into the stomach, as it more effectually relieves spasmodic action, expels hardened fæces, removes all acrid substances from the stomach, at the same time warms and invigorates the system, equalizes the circulation, and determines to the surface. I have cured the most obstinate cases by one injection, followed by the cholera syrup.

An emetic and injections are indicated, and should, in some form, be administered. As long as the spontaneous vomiting continues, it may be known that some irritating cause remains, which should be expelled ; and if the sanative efforts of nature are not sufficient for this purpose, they should be assisted ; remembering, as long as the strength of the patient is not much diminished, vomiting may be continued, until the nausea and spontaneous vomiting cease. The patient should be allowed toasted bread water, spearmint tea, or weak chicken broth.

## SPASMODIC CHOLERA.

This disease is, no doubt, from the same cause as the cholera morbus, exhibiting the same symptoms, and for the most part, requiring the same treatment, excepting that the attack is more severe, and the medication must be more urgent and thorough.

Dr. Guy has described the symptoms and causes as follows :

“ *Character.*—Vomiting and purging of watery matters, without any appearance of bile ; spasms in the inferior, extremities and abdominal muscles, extending through the body, speedily followed by sinking of the vital powers ; lividity of the face, extremities, and entire surface of the skin.

“ *Pathological Symptoms.*—The symptoms almost always show themselves during the interval between sunset and sunrise, beginning sometimes suddenly, at others, after slight uneasiness and some degree of diarrhœa. The diarrhœa is more or less intense, with feculent dejections (milky) at first, but speedily assuming the appearance of rice water or gruel, flying pains, or sense of coldness in the abdomen, as if purgative medicine was about to operate ; countenance pale, no appetite, nervous agitation, diminished muscular power, nausea or vomiting, slight or severe cramps in the arms, legs, abdominal muscles and loins ; small, weak pulse ; cold, clammy or moist skin ; thirst, and urgent desire for cold water ; these symptoms varying in intensity, may appear successively or simultaneously. In some cases the patient is struck down almost

lifeless, in others the disease steals on for eight or ten days. When it comes on suddenly, in addition to the above symptoms, the cramps commence in the fingers and toes, and rapidly extend to the trunk; the eyes are sunken and surrounded by a dark circle; vomiting and purging white colored matter, mixed with flocculi; features contracted and sharpened; wild and confused expression of countenance. The face, extremities, and sometimes the whole surface of the body assume a leaden, bluish or purplish hue, varying in the degree of intensity; the extremities are shrunk and contracted, nails blue, pulse thready, or impereceptible at the wrist, arm or axilla, temple or neck; skin cold and damp; great restlessness, inexpressible pain in the epigastrium; loud moaning or groaning; restlessness and tossing to and fro; oppressed respiration; inspiration effected with great difficulty; expiration short and convulsive; voice plaintive or nearly suppressed; speech in a plaintive whisper; tongue white, cold and flabby; temperature as low as 79 or 77 degrees; convulsions, tremors. The secretions of bile, saliva, tears and urine, are entirely suppressed, and there is an earthy or cadaverous odor exhaled from the body. Death generally takes place in from six to twenty-four hours, the patient retaining his faculties to the last.

“*Favorable Symptoms.*—In cases about to terminate favorably, reaction takes place gradually, and all the symptoms improve; the cramp ceases, the dejections contain bile, urine is secreted, the voice and pulse return; there is an increase of animal heat in the extremities and surface of the body, and improvement in countenance, circulation, respiration, and muscular strength. Youth and previous health are favorable circumstances.

*“ Unfavorable Symptoms.*—Delirium ; sordes on the teeth, lips and gums ; increased prostration of the vital powers ; coldness and blueness of the surface ; collapsed countenance ; small, irregular and thready pulse ; oppression and difficulty of respiration ; involuntary evacuations ; subsultus tendinum ; convulsions, advanced age, previous debility or ill health, are unfavorable circumstances, and the disease is more fatal in females than in males.”

**TREATMENT.**—It will be noted from the symptoms, that they are the same, (only more severe,) as in cholera morbus, hence the treatment must be the same, except the application must be more thorough and more urgent. It is the extreme of debility, or almost total loss of vital power. Hence the indications of cure :

1st. To supply the loss of stimuli or caloric to the system.

2d. To remove any cause of irritation from the alimentary canal.

3d. To sustain the strength and energies of the patient.

Medicines which are stimulant, astringent, and antiseptic, should be given freely. During the prevalence of the cholera in 1832, the Thomsonians were very successful in their treatment of it, losing, comparatively, but very few. Their practice was to exhibit in the first place stimulants and antiseptics. The cholera syrup was originally prepared for administration in this form of disease, and contains some of the best stimulants and antiseptics in the materia medica.

The following was the treatment of the late Dr. B. W. Sperry, who was for a long time employed exclusively in the alms house of Dutchess County, near Poughkeepsie, N. Y. The old school physicians were employed for

some days, without curing a single solitary case. On the arrival of my brother at the alms house, after his appointment, he was accosted by the physicians: "Well, Doctor, have *you* come; go to work, for God's sake, for we have not saved one yet." He did go to work, with his accustomed perseverance, and cured every patient, except one, and he attended a great many there, and in the village of Poughkeepsie. He was attacked with it himself, passed into the stage of collapse, but was cured by Dr. T. Lap-ham, with whom he was practicing at that time. He gave a strong decoction of cayenne, sweetened, with myrrh and cranesbill added, to arouse the dormant energies of the system; bathed continually with the most stimulating liniments, using friction upon the surface; giving occasionally brandy and wine to sustain the vital powers. Caloric or heat must be supplied to the system, and action restored to the skin. If the application can be made upon the first attack, the third preparation should be given in sufficient quantities to produce vomiting; care being had to support the strength of the patient. The treatment should be prompt and energetic, and the practitioner should keep in view the indications of cure, viz: To restore heat to the system; remove all irritants from the stomach and bowels, and support the strength of the patient, and sustain, at all hazards, the living principle. Whatever will effect these objects with the greatest facility, must be given. I have known a pint of brandy or port wine given in the space of an hour, with decided benefit.

## ASTHMA.

**SYMPTOMS.**—Difficult respiration, returning at intervals, with sense of stricture across the breast and lungs; wheezing; hard cough at first, but more free towards the close of every paroxysm, accompanied by a discharge of mucous. These distinguishing symptoms are generally preceded or attended by a sense of fullness about the stomach, lassitude, drowsiness, eructation, wakefulness, nausea. All these symptoms increase as the paroxysm progresses, until there is extreme difficulty of breathing, the patient is threatened with suffocation, the cheeks are red or livid, the eyes prominent. These symptoms continue for a longer or shorter period, when expectoration of mucous takes place, and the patient breathes more free, is every way relieved, and soon falls asleep. Sometimes it is accompanied by spasms, when it is attended by suffused countenance, indicating great distress; the veins on the surface are distended; the skin is covered with a profuse perspiration. The body is bent forward, the arms resting on the knees, the shoulders are raised, the abdomen contracted, and the muscles of respiration are thrown into violent action.

**TERMINATION**—Favorable.

**TREATMENT.**—I have hardly failed to give immediate relief, or preventing a paroxysm, if the remedy is seasonably administered. In young persons, a radical cure may be effected, especially where the constitution is unimpaired, and free from organic disease; old age, and repeated attacks, are of more difficult cure, but may be relieved at



the commencement of the paroxysm. The vapor bath will afford relief in almost every case, especially if followed by an emetic. But the best remedy I have used is a decoction of the green herb of lobelia, *boiled* a sufficient length of time to destroy its emetic property, and given in quantity to produce powerful diaphoresis; it may be drank in any quantity, without fear. The emetic principle of the herb, is very volatile, and by boiling, is thrown off by evaporation. It however retains its relaxent property, and removes constriction of the lungs better than any other remedy with which I am acquainted. In young persons, it may be considered almost a specific, and in any case will afford immediate relief. In cases of asthma and spasm, an injection of brown lobelia, of from one to three tea spoonsful will instantly relieve the spasm. The extract pill, given one grain every hour until relaxation takes place, and a full and free perspiration is induced, will afford immediate relief.

CAUSES.—Hereditary predisposition, sanguine temperament, confinement in close rooms, cold and wet.

---

## HOOPING-COUGH.

DISTINGUISHING CHARACTER.—Convulsive, strangulated cough, with hooping, relieved by expectoration and spontaneous vomiting. It is contagious.

SYMPTOMS.—The disease commences with difficulty of breathing, thirst, quick pulse, some fever at night, cough, hoarseness, and all the symptoms of a common cold. In about eight or ten days after the attack, it assumes its peculiar and characteristic symptoms. The expiratory

motions, peculiar to coughing, are made with more than ordinary rapidity and violence; and after several of these expirations, a sudden and full inspiration succeeds, which, by the air rushing through the glottis with more than usual velocity, causes a peculiar sound, which has obtained the name of *whoop*. When this has taken place, coughing is again renewed, as before, until a quantity of mucous is thrown up from the lungs, or the contents of the stomach evacuated by vomiting, which terminates the fit; the patient has then an interval of freedom from cough, and often calls for food; but in many cases, when the attack has been severe, it is followed by fatigue, languor, and great debility. This, in different cases, continues for a longer or shorter period, when the paroxysms become less severe and finally cease. The cough often lasts for months, or even a year.

TREATMENT.—The spasmodic, or convulsive cough, will continue until expectoration takes place, or as it is vulgarly said, the *cough breaks*; hence, in the treatment of hooping-cough, expectorants or emetics are indicated.

Cough Balsam,   oz. iii.

Tincture Lobelia, oz. i.

Mix, and give a tea spoonful to a child two years old, five or six times a day. This is one of the best medicines in this form of disease I have ever used. The tincture of lobelia alone, in sufficient doses to vomit, daily, or oftener, will soon break the force of the spasm, and, comparatively speaking, effect a cure. Riding, until weariness is induced, is said to break up the cough. Nausea is necessary, and ought to be continued, with short intervals, until expectoration is induced, and the convulsive character of the cough is removed. The vapor or warm bath can be administered with great benefit in this complaint.

## WATER BRASH.

This troublesome complaint may be said to consist of a copious eruption of a watery, insipid fluid, attended with heart-burn. There is nothing of an alarming nature attending it, but often induces other forms of disease. An emetic will generally afford relief, and by the aid of alkalies and tonics, will effect a cure. In some cases it will be necessary to give acids, as they will as often and as effectually cure *heart-burn*, as alkalies, and in some cases, it cannot be removed without them.

This disease may be known by, pain at the pit of the stomach, commencing generally when the stomach is empty, attended by a sense of constriction. The pain is increased when the body is in an erect position, and consequently it is bent forwards. The eructation affords relief.

---

## CANCEROUS AFFECTION OF THE STOMACH.

The presence of schirrous tumors may be distinguished by pain in the epigastrium of a burning, gnawing, crawling or lancinating kind; nausea, acid or bitter belchings, vomiting mucous, sometimes blood; fullness of the stomach, emaciation, constipation. The location of the tumor is on the pylorus.

TREATMENT.—Emetics have afforded relief more than

any other medication I have ever used. In addition, plasters, embrocations, liniments, with continued friction; injections to remove costiveness. Physic only increases the difficulty. A mild and nourishing diet, such as soups, arrow root, puddings.

TERMINATION—Unfavorable. The most that can be done is to render the patient as comfortable as possible.

---

## VOMITING BLOOD.

A hemorrhage of dark colored, or dirty blood, mixed with the food or contents of the stomach, accompanied and preceded by a considerable degree of debility, and sense of weight, and heavy pain in the region of the stomach.

CAUSES.—Generally the rupture of a blood vessel, from violence; lifting great weight, free use of ardent spirits, tumors, &c.

This form of disease does not often prove fatal, but produces extreme debility, and is often the cause of other forms of disease.

TREATMENT.—When first attacked, an emetic will generally check the hemorrhage, by equalizing the circulation. Mucilaginous drinks, such as comfrey, slippery elm, with bethroot, cranesbill, or other astringents, must be used. No physic should be given. The feet should be kept warm, to induce a free circulation to the extremities. Quiet should be enjoined upon the patient.

## PILES.

The piles are called by different names, according to the forms they assume. One form is termed the bleeding piles, the characteristic symptom of which is, bleeding internally, without external tumor or protrusion of the part. Blind piles, with pain and tumor, without hemorrhage. Another form is the protrusion of the parts, but all have their origin in the same causes—habitual costiveness; dyspepsia, or any derangement of the functions of the liver; excesses; suppression of long accustomed evacuations; syphilis; aloetic or other strong purgatives; pregnancy, are all causes of this complaint.

**SYMPTOMS.**—Tumors, itching, weight or a sense of bearing down, pungent pains in the back and loins; frequent desire to go to stool; excoriations.

**TREATMENT.**—When there is no constitutional derangement, a constant use of injections should be employed. A strong decoction of witch-hazel leaves, or sumach bark should be administered, cold, at least twice a day, or oftener. The spice bitters, with the addition of bitter root, should be given three or four times a day.

Spice Bitters, oz. iv.  
Bitter Root, x. iii.

It should be administered in a decoction of witch-hazel leaves.

Injections of cold water should be administered as soon as the first symptoms are discovered, which will in that stage effectually cure. Should there be protrusion or tumors, a piece of mutton suet, as large as an Indian corn, should be

inserted on going to bed. Poultices of slippery elm, lobelia and crackers, wet with witch-hazel tea, should be applied, when there is much inflammation. But in all cases of piles, or nearly so, which have come under my notice, have been caused by other, and constitutional difficulties. The liver is more or less implicated, and piles are a consequent result. The same treatment, in such cases, must be given in piles, as in the original complaint of which this is symptomatic; and the local treatment. From inflammation, the rectum often becomes ulcerated, in which case courses of medicine should not be neglected, and the emetic given per rectum, and to the injection of witch-hazel leaves, myrrh should be added, which will remove the canker and heal the ulcer. Care should be taken by those predisposed to this complaint, to return the part to its place. If, however, it becomes strangulated; instead of leeching, apply warm water, and change as often as it becomes cool; after a short time the inflammation will be removed, so that the part may be reduced without difficulty. If necessary to keep the protruded part in its place, a bandage can be placed around the body above the hips, and a perinæum strap, with a support, can be applied. The bowels must be kept free, with the spice bitters and bitter root. Cold water applied to the back, is excellent as a local tonic.

---

## DYSPEPSIA.

CHARACTER.—Want of appetite, nausea, vomiting food, flatulence, heart-burn, pain in the stomach, costiveness.

ATTENDANT SYMPTOMS.—Debility ; languor, and aversion to motion ; low spirits, pains in the stomach, acid belchings, fickleness of appetite, costiveness or diarrhea ; small, low pulse ; tongue dry and coated in the morning, urine pale, and depositing a brickish sediment, or a scum on the surface ; sallow countenance, cold extremities, dry skin, disturbed sleep, frightful dreams.

CAUSES—*Remote or Predisposing*.—All causes of debility, the use of spirituous liquors, of tobacco, or narcotic poisons ; want of exercise, imperfect mastication of food, disease of the liver, hysteria, excess of venery, exposure to cold and wet.

*Proximate Cause*.—Deficiency in the secretion of bile, saliva or gastric juice, caused by disordered functions of the digestive system.

#### INDICATIONS OF CURE.

- 1st. To remove the causes which continue to operate.
- 2d. To cleanse the alimentary canal of morbid matter.
- 3d. To restore the tone of the stomach and digestive organs.

First : The patient must give up all habits which have in any way led to, or caused the train of symptoms in dyspepsia ; use exercise, such as riding on horseback ; he must rise early, be much in the open air, and use sea-bathing as much as possible. He must be temperate in *all things*, eschew coffee and tea, and greasy food of all kinds. He must have his mind occupied about some light employment, and take food which is at once both light and easy of digestion.

Second : To fulfill the second indication, there is no

process hitherto discovered, which will remove morbid matter from the system, like full courses of medicine. The vapor bath will produce healthy action of the surface, while the lobelia, if properly administered, will throw off the cold mucous from every outlet of the body. The stomach becomes contracted, and the operation of the emetics will restore its elasticity, and give healthy tone to that organ. The courses should be repeated often, and bitters and astringents should be given as intermediate treatment.

The following combine the tonic, stimulant and astringent principles which are necessary. The stimulant to restore vitality, the astringent to detach the mucous from the membranes, and the bitter to tone up the living fibre :

Golden Seal,  
Bayberry,  
Cayenne—aa.

Give in tea spoonful doses five or six times a day. Injections of stimulants and astringents should likewise be administered, to remove the mucous or false membrane from the bowels. I have seen strips of false membrane, in this complaint, thrown off the intestines, of more than a yard in length. This will be the case when healthy action takes place. The region of the stomach should be bathed with stimulating liniment, and rubbed hard. Sea-bathing is excellent, as a tonic, after the alimentary canal has been thoroughly cleansed. There is no form of disease that requires thorough courses, and often repeated, more than dyspepsia. It is of no use, comparatively speaking, to deal out a little medicine or bitters, as is usually the case, but the course of medication must be thorough and continued, and a radical cure *can be effected*.



A tea spoonful of golden seal, taken after meals, will prevent the distress caused by food.

The following compound should be taken during recovery :

Peruvian Bark,  
Golden Seal,  
Orange Peel,  
Fennel Seed,  
Ginseng,  
Cayenne—aa.

A tea spoonful before meals—or,

Golden Seal,  
Poplar Bark,  
Prickly Ash—aa. oz. i.  
Cayenne,                      oz. ss.

Mix, and give a tea spoonful as before. Any of the vegetable bitters may be given with advantage: wormwood, boxwood, balmony, wild cherry, gentian, columbo, &c., but the cayenne should be used with them. Wormwood and pepper sauce will prove highly serviceable in dyspepsia.

## JAUNDICE.

**DISTINGUISHING CHARACTER.**—Yellowness of the eyes and skin, fæces white, urine high colored and communicating a yellow tinge to linen; universal languor, lassitude, and costiveness. There is pain in the right side, referred to the back; heat or pricking of the skin, bitter taste in the mouth, pulse slow, dryness of the skin, the skin covered with yellow scurf, cold shiverings, hot flashes

CAUSES—*Predisposing*.—Whatever tends to produce debility ; all or most of those producing dyspepsia.

*Proximate Cause*.—Obstructed or diseased state of the liver or biliary organs. The liver is in a torpid state, secreting a superabundance of vitiated bile, the ordinary passage of it to the intestines is obstructed, and it is then taken up by the circulation, giving the yellow tinge to every part of the body.

\* INDICATIONS OF CURE.

This form of disease, like the preceding, requires :

- 1st. That the remote or predisposing causes be removed.
- 2d. That the system be cleansed of mucous, or whatever tends to destroy action.

- 3d. Tonics to restore and strengthen the vital principle.

First. The action of the capillary vessels must be restored, for it will be observed, in jaundice, that there is little or no perspiration. The circulation, therefore, must be equalized and quickened, and the determination thrown to the surface.

Second. The circulation having been attended to, the morbid secretions or mucous, which have accumulated in consequence of debility, (the universal torpor having been so great as to render it impossible for the vital power to remove it by the usual evacuations,) must be detached and thrown off, or medicines will produce no effect upon the living fibre. To accomplish this, bayberry and cayenne may be administered freely, and lobelia given to induce thorough emetic effect. Tonic bitters must be given to fulfill the third indication ; and should be freely used by those who are predisposed to jaundice. The cold

bath in this form of disease, if administered judiciously, will answer the first indication equally as well as the steam bath.

TERMINATION — Under the Thomsonian treatment it will be favorable, unless other and more complicated forms of disease are present.

---

## BILIARY CONCRETIONS.

Biliary calculi, or *gall stones*, as they are called, produce no inconvenience, unless they occasion obstruction in the gall ducts. The symptoms are: intense pain in the epigastrium, extending to the side and back, occurring in paroxysms, with intervals of comparative ease, except a dull pain in the epigastric region. The pain varies with the size of the *gall stone*, and with the obstruction which it occasions. The pain is liable to be more severe after eating than at other times. The paroxysms come on suddenly, and when the calculi passes into the intestines, the pain ceases as suddenly. There is heavy pulse, bilious vomitings, some fever, and often profuse perspiration.

TREATMENT.—The only treatment I have ever given, and which I have found successful, is lobelia, by injection, sufficient to prostrate the system immediately, and when *reaction* takes place, the gall stones will be discharged. Bitters are necessary to induce healthy action and secretions of the liver.

## ASCITES—DROPSY.

### DROPSY OF THE ABDOMEN.

**SYMPTOMS.**—These are, irritability and dryness of the skin, torpid state of the system generally, oppression of the chest; dry, irritating cough; decrease of urine, costiveness, swelling of the abdomen. This gradually extending, at length occupies the whole abdomen, which becomes uniformly hard, and in a small degree elastic; and when examined by both hands, pressing by each in turn, a sense of undulating liquid is communicated. As the distention increases, the difficulty of breathing increases; the countenance exhibits either a pale or bloated appearance; great thirst, excessively dry skin; scanty, high colored urine, the pulse generally quick and feeble, the tongue pale. This state continues for a time when it assumes the form and appearance of

### ANASARCA, OR DROPSY OF THE FLESH.

**SYMPTOMS.**—The disease makes its appearance first in the feet, towards evening, which by degrees ascends to the trunk of the body. When it becomes general, the lungs are considerably affected, breathing is difficult, there is a peculiar, irritating cough; urine scanty and high colored, costiveness, great thirst, skin pale, and when there is great swelling it becomes hard and shining.

**CAUSES.**—I have mentioned the two forms of dropsy together, as the exciting or predisposing causes are the same, and will require almost the same treatment. The preternatural collection of serous fluid, whether in the

cellular membrane, or in any cavity of the body, is caused by an increase of action of the exhalents, or debility, or diminished action of the absorbents, probably from the latter. The causes which may produce diminished action of the absorbents, are those which will induce any other form of disease in a constitution predisposed, such as previous disease or debility, obstructing the circulation; excessive discharges, suppression of the usual evacuations, exposure to atmospheric changes, translation of eruptive complaints, drinking large quantities of watery fluid, free use of spirituous liquors, jaundice, gout, dysentery, and intermittents caused by calomel.

*Favorable Symptoms.*—The disease depending upon causes easily removed, strength little diminished; good constitution, good appetite, breathing free, no great thirst, free perspiration.

*Unfavorable Symptoms.*—Organic disease, great emaciation, erysipelatous inflammation, much drowsiness, hemorrhage, fever, great thirst, and quick, small pulse.

#### INDICATIONS OF CURE.

1st. To remove the preternatural collection of serous fluid.

2d. To produce healthy action and restore tone to the system, thereby preventing its accumulation.

In abdominal dropsy it will be necessary to draw off the fluid by tapping, after the usual exhibition of those remedies which excite the absorbents and increase the evacuations, have failed of producing any effect. Persons predisposed should use the cayenne freely, together with the spice bitters, as they combine the two principles

necessary to prevent and cure—i. e.: stimulant and tonic.

If the application of courses of medicine can be made before the strength or vitality of the system is much impaired, they should be administered and repeated. The vapor bath is one of the best remedies for dropsy known. If the vapor bath and emetics are given, the spice bitters and cayenne should be given between, from three to six times a day. Diuretics, such as ox balm, clivers, brake-root, dwarf elder, uva ursi, &c., &c., should be given. It is the practice of the old school physicians to give drastic purges, but I have found that if it does carry off serum by stools, it reduces vitality to such an extent that the collection is greater afterwards. By combining a tonic and stimulant treatment with the purges, the difficulty might, to a considerable extent, be obviated, and cathartics prove salutary. The mandrake would be a medicine of considerable power, and combined with cayenne, would undoubtedly be of service in answering the first indication.

Second. If the serum be removed from the system, and the strength of the patient remains good, the second indication will be effected. This demands stimulants, tonics, a light, nourishing diet, and wine. The use of diuretics and the cold or vapor bath, to determine to the surface. I knew a gentleman affected with anasarca, in the town of E., who was pronounced incurable by the regular physicians, and his life limited to three months, who lived more than five years by the use of rheumatic drops and spice bitters. A lady who was troubled with ascites, enjoyed a good degree of health by using cayenne and spice bitters. If she left off the medicine the fluid collected, but by

exciting action in the absorbents, it was immediately removed. Any of the vegetable bitters may be used, wild cherry, white wood, &c., but the tonic should always be combined with a stimulant.

---

## GRAVEL.

**SYMPTOMS.**—Dull or acute pains in the small of the back, with heat and heaviness; pain in passing urine, irritation at the neck of the bladder, and pain at the end of the penis. There is often a retraction of the testicles, with discharge of bloody urine or of clots of blood. In the urine will be found a sandy powder, or small calculi. The urine is scanty, a disposition to void it often; it is high colored, and of strong odor. The digestive organs are deranged; there is acidity of the stomach, with flatulence, constipation, furred tongue, dry skin, fever.

**CAUSES.**—Hereditary predisposition, infancy and old age, high living, blows and injuries to the back and loins, acid fruit, organic disease of the kidney and bladder.

**TREATMENT.**—There is no doubt that by producing and maintaining a healthy action in the system, this form of disease can be cured, and the predisposition to its attacks permanently removed. Full courses of medicine must be given, and followed by bitters or tonics, and mucilaginous and diuretic drinks, such as slippery elm, poplar, ox balm, linseed.

An aggravated case of gravel came under my care in

the town of B., which had been treated by one Thomsonian and a number of old school doctors, and had by them all been pronounced incurable, was cured, as far as a broken down constitution could be cured—that is, he was made able to attend to his daily labor, in a few weeks. I made him but one visit. The treatment consisted of courses of medicine, given by injection, and an intermediate treatment of nervines, tonics, and diuretics.

---

## DIABETES.

**SYMPTOMS.**—The first symptom which will be likely to arrest attention is, a frequent desire to void urine. On examining the urine it will be found excessive in quantity, and containing sugar, is limpid, and sweetish to the taste; voracious appetite, excessive thirst, skin dry, pulse frequent and feeble, emaciation, tongue red at the edge, gums tender, the breath of a sweet odor. The mind is generally affected, the power of memory being weakened, and the patient rendered melancholy, anxious, and irritable.

**CAUSES.**—Hereditary predisposition, cold, drinking cold water when the body is heated, intemperance.

*Favorable Symptoms.*—Commencing medication in the early stage of disease, urine not exceeding six quarts per day, flesh not much wasted, the thirst and appetite but little increased, the perspiration still existing. When under treatment, the symptoms of amendment are, diminished quantity of urine, increase of flesh, diminution of thirst and appetite, the skin becoming softer and more



perspirable, the eye brighter, the mind more cheerful, the body more strong and active.

*Unfavorable Symptoms.*—Great emaciation, prostration of strength, urine profuse and increasing, intense thirst, inordinate craving for food, other forms of disease supervening, extreme debility.

**TREATMENT.**—In the diabetes my course has always been, to administer the vapor bath to induce action of the capillaries; or in other words, to determine the fluids to the surface, using much friction; and using the third preparation for emetics, as it sustains the strength of the patient more than any other preparation of lobelia. The cold bath, or local bathing to the spine, I have found of great utility. I have used diuretics of the acrid kind, as princess pine, uva ursi, &c. I have made use of injections to the urethra, of princess pine, sumach, myrrh, bayberry, of one, or all combined. I have given the princess pine and the cancer lettuce, in powder, a tea spoonful five or six times a day.

---

## PULMONARY CONSUMPTION.

**CHARACTER.**—Emaciation, debility, cough, hectic, purulent expectoration, raising blood, diarrhea.

Consumption is so slow in its approach that it excites but little attention. The short and dry cough is not heeded until the patient expectorates pus, which denotes an ulcerated state of the lungs.

**SYMPTOMS.**—Hurried respiration on the slightest increase

of bodily motion ; the system becomes languid, and gradually loses strength ; the pulse is increased in frequency and very small ; at length, from exciting causes, generally from exposure to cold and wet, or night air, the cough becomes more troublesome ; there is a sense of tightness or oppression of the chest ; the breathing is more frequent, and, shortly, pains in the chest, referred to the top of the shoulders and back ; expectoration takes place, at first of a frothy substance, afterwards becoming more copious, viscid, and opaque, and is more freely discharged in the morning ; the matter is often tinged with blood, or hemorrhage occurs to a greater extent ; the pain in the chest is increased, and felt in both sides, is increased by coughing, and sometimes becomes so acute as to prevent the patient from laying upon the affected side. The face, at this stage, assumes the hectic flush towards evening, the pulse increases in quickness, the urine is high colored and deposits a branny sediment, the palms of the hands and the soles of the feet are affected with burning heat, the tongue, which was before furred, is now clean and red ; purulent matter is expectorated, the fever assumes the hectic form, having an exacerbation twice a day, the first about noon, which is inconsiderable, and soon suffers a remission ; the other, in the evening, which gradually increases until after midnight. Each exacerbation is usually preceded by chilliness, and terminates in a profuse perspiration. The appetite at this stage often mends, and generally becomes better than in the first stage of the complaint ; there is a circumscribed redness appearing on each cheek during the exacerbations ; at other times the face is pale, and the countenance dejected ; food is

often rejected by vomiting; a diarrhea supervenes, with colliquative sweats; the emaciation is extreme; the countenance assumes a cadaverous appearance; the cheeks are prominent; the eyes hollow and languid; the hair falls off; the nails are of a livid color and much incurvated; the legs swell and are odematous; aphthæ appears in the throat; the appetite is often good at this stage, and the patient flatters himself with the hopes of speedy recovery, and is vainly forming distant projects of interest or amusement, when death puts a period to his existence.

CAUSES.—Hereditary predisposition, particular formation of the body, marked by long neck, prominent shoulders, narrow chest, and long slender fingers; the sanguineous temperament, indicated by a fine, clear skin, fair hair, delicate complexion, and great sensibility; or the black hair, dark eye, and sallow complexion; constitutional irritability of the lungs, sedentary life, bad air, and unwholesome food. Certain preceding diseases induce consumption, as raising blood, lung fever, catarrh, asthma, scrofula, syphilis, small pox, measles. Persons exposed in their labor to dust, which, when inhaled into the lungs proves a source of irritation, stone-cutters, filers, millers, &c. The fumes of metals or minerals, intemperance of any kind; profuse evacuations, as diarrhea, diabetes, fluor albus, menorrhagia. But the most fruitful source of this great scourge of the human race is, exposure to cold and damp in various ways, such as sleeping on damp beds, going with the feet or body thinly clad, exposure to cold when the body is heated; these acting on the body of the above peculiar formation and predisposed, are almost sure to develop consumption.

*Favorable Symptoms.*—The disease not being traceable to hereditary predisposition, and being limited in extent, slight emaciation and debility, pulse and breathing not much increased in frequency, absence of night sweats and diarrhea, which will indicate that there are no ulcers as yet formed upon the lungs, and will justify a favorable opinion of the existing attack. The physician should be guarded in his opinion, as after treatment may develop symptoms which will assuredly prove that he was mistaken, and he become obnoxious to censure.

*Unfavorable Symptoms.*—Hereditary predisposition, high degree of hectic fever, great frequency of pulse and breathing, extreme emaciation and debility, a morbidly, clear and fiery red tongue, fixed pain or soreness in the chest, colliquative sweats and diarrhea, profuse purulent expectoration, oedematous swelling of the legs, dropsical enlargement of the bowels, apthæ.

**TREATMENT.**—This must vary with the stage of the disease.

#### INDICATIONS OF CURE.

1st. To promote the absorption of tuberculous matter.

2d. To improve the general health.

In the forming stage of consumption, or before ulceration has taken place, it will be easy of cure. Emetics, by all writers, are considered the best remedy, except in the last stage of consumption, and there can be no doubt that those of lobelia, with other treatment, may be called a specific; as they allay irritation, reduce inflammation, produce expectoration, and induce absorption. My mode of giving lobelia in this form of disease has been in bro-

ken doses, commencing in the morning with perhaps one grain, just sufficient to produce nausea, and repeat, so as to keep the patient as sick as possible without vomiting; continuing this for some eight to twelve hours, when enough is given to produce quick vomiting, giving mucilaginous drinks during the day, such as a decoction of slippery elm, comfrey, or milk porridge. The succeeding day I give as much milk porridge as the patient will drink; and the second succeeding day again repeat the emetic, &c., &c. I have raised those, by this course, who were apparently past all hope of recovery. It has been contended by some that astringents should be given, and that, too, with considerable reason. Dr. J. D. Friend has made some remarkable cures, which he attributes to the use of astringent medicine. I had a case of tubercular consumption in my infirmary eleven years ago, which was completely cured, although on the first examination it appeared impossible to render him any assistance, which I candidly stated to him. But it was his last resort, and he would not be denied. I administered to him over forty courses of medicine, vapor bath, and every thing constituting a full course, and between gave stimulants, astringents and mild bitters. Before suppuration takes place the patient should be subjected to full courses of medicine, and, indeed, in any and every stage of the disease, if the strength is not too much reduced, alternating with stimulants, astringents, expectorants, and tonics. If, indeed, there be hope or prospect in any course of medical treatment, full courses of Thomsonian medicine afford that hope and support. The great difficulty lies in the patient being unwilling to resort to medication of any kind, until

it is too late, and even then, hope holds out to the last. The pulmonary balsam is one of the remedies I have used with excellent success, after ulceration has taken place. The cough powder is an excellent remedy in this complaint, in all the different stages, to reduce inflammation, and to relieve the cough.

The following is also a good medicine in the earlier stages :

Liquorice, pulv.  
Elecampane, pulv.—aa. oz. i.  
Sugar, oz. iv.

Form into confectionary and use freely. The expectorant syrup will relieve the irritability of the lungs, and should be used during the whole course of the disease. I have used cholera syrup to sustain the strength of the patient, with good effect. When emetics are given, they should be administered in the morning. The patient should be allowed a light and nourishing diet, such as milk, in various preparations, but especially warm from the cow, several times a day, and should be allowed free exercise. The inhalation of vapor from various substances, has been used, and with considerable success, especially that from tar. I have never used it in my practice, but believe it might be used with good effect. But in the early stage much greater benefit may be derived from the vapor of lobelia. This will at once afford relief in stricture and inflammation ; especially where the cough is tight and irritating. The common or depletive treatment is death. Dr. Townsend says : " If the disease has slain its thousands, physicians, by this mode of treatment, have slain their tens of thousands." Tonics can only be administered in connection with free expecto-

ration. Ginseng, balmony, camomile flowers, black snake root, are among the tonics made use of in my practice. For sweats, I have used daisies, red clover blossoms, camomile, &c. The lung wort from soft maple trees is an excellent drink, or the Iceland or Irish moss, or the liverwort. But to sum up the whole matter, the patient should be subjected to thorough courses at an early stage of the complaint, when a radical cure may be effected, or the physician should be candid, and promise no more than he is confident he can perform.

---

## NEURALGIA—NERVOUS PAIN.

There is scarcely a form of disease which is not more or less accompanied by neuralgia, in some form; but it may likewise exist as idiopathic, or distinct affections of the nerves themselves. To this has the term neuralgia been applied. The most common forms of idiopathic neuralgia, are tic-doloureux, or affections of the nerves of the face, that of the sciatic nerve, and tooth-ache. Tic-doloureux is a most distressing complaint, but is easily removed in the commencement of the affection, by bathing with the third preparation until the parts become, to a considerable degree, irritated, red, and sensible of heat, when a plaster, made by spreading upon a thin piece of leather a coat of the elastic plaster, and sprinkling upon it a trifle of lobelia, cayenne, and pulverized camphor. The third preparation should be taken internally, in doses from ten to thirty drops, every two hours. When it has

been of long standing, the same local treatment is necessary, together with full courses of medicine, to remove constitutional difficulties, and thorough stimulant and tonic medicine should be given as intermediate treatment. The third preparation applied to the gum or tooth will frequently relieve that distressing pain.

Neuralgia may be distinguished from muscular pain by motion increasing the pain, if it be muscular; whereas neuralgia is neither affected by motion nor relieved by rest.

---

## PALPITATION OF THE HEART.

This may be said to be a symptomatic affection, accompanying other forms of disease; but as it is many times taken for an organic disease of the heart, it may be proper to speak of it in this place. Some of the forms of disease which are attended by palpitation are, chronic liver affection, chlorosis, spinal affections, a particular period of life, all complaints caused by dissipation and masturbation, amenorrhœa.

CAUSES. — The nervous temperament; female sex; debility, however induced. Persons of both sexes, of a nervous temperament, who are subject to hysteria, hypochondria, melancholy, epilepsy, and nervous disorders, are predisposed to palpitation. Other causes produce palpitation, such as joy, grief, anger, fear, &c., &c., but is only temporary.

TREATMENT. — The indications of cure are: 1st, To remove the idiopathic form of disease, of which this is



symptomatic. 2d. To strengthen and tone up the system.

Of the first, the treatment has already been given with the history and treatment of the different forms of disease upon which this is dependent.

Secondly. Tonics and stimulants are necessary. One of the best preparations is the woman's friend or the unicorn bitters.

Unicorn,  
Peach Pits,  
Poplar Bark,  
Prickly Ash—aa. oz. i.

One ounce of the compound to a quart of wine. Dose—two-thirds of a wine-glassfull three times a day. Nerve powder or scullcap should be given freely.

## SYNCOPE — FAINTING.

SYMPTOMS.—A person about to be attacked with fainting, experiences an indescribable feeling of distress; the eyes become dim, and covered with a kind of film; there is a sense of singing or buzzing in the ears; the countenance and lips are pale; the mind fails, the body is covered with a cold perspiration, and the patient, if unsupported, falls to the ground. Sometimes the loss of sense is incomplete, when the patient turns pale, and cold, yet the pulse continues to beat, and respiration is just perceptible; at others, not the smallest signs of life can be perceived; the face has a death-like paleness, the extremities are cold, the eyes shut, the mouth sometimes shut, and at others open,

the limbs flaccid and strength quite gone. A recovery is announced by deep and heavy sighs; and is frequently accompanied by vomiting. It may terminate in epilepsy and convulsions. Syncope does not continue in general longer than a few seconds; but in some cases it persists for several minutes. It must not be confounded with catalepsy or hysterical species, which continues without intelligence for days, because the complete cessation of the vital action could not continue without causing real death.

**CAUSES—*Predisposing.***—Nervous irritability and delicacy of constitution; debility, however induced; profuse evacuations, especially of blood; violent passions of the mind, excessive pain, organic disease of the heart or large vessels.

***Proximate Causes.***—Mental emotion, such as joy, grief, fear, love, &c., of sensations produced by sight of certain objects, such as blood, wounds; by sounds, smell. Narcotic poisons produce syncope; also, loss of blood.

**TREATMENT.**—When syncope is purely nervous, as in nervous or hysterical women, there is seldom any danger. The patient ought to be placed directly on the back, and fresh air admitted freely. Cold water sprinkled on the face and neck, ammonia applied to the nose, &c., &c., will be sufficient to restore animation.

Other indications are to remove the proximate cause—to improve the general health by mild aperients, tonics and stimulants.

## W O R M S .

There are three kinds of worms which are more or less troublesome in this community :

1st. The ascarides or pin worm, which occupy the rectum or extreme lower portion of the intestines. 2d. The long round worm ; and 3d. The tape worm.

**SYMPTOMS.**—Colic pains, variable appetite, fetid breath, picking at the nose, hardness and fullness of the belly, sensation of heat, and itching in the anus, preternaturally red tongue, or alternately clean and covered with a white slimy mucous, grinding the teeth during sleep, short dry cough, frequent slimy stools, emaciation, slow fever with an exacerbation at evening, irregular pulse, urine becoming white or milky on standing, sometimes convulsion and fainting fits.

Worms appear more frequent in those of a relaxed habit ; those whose bowels contain a preternatural quantity of mucous or phlegm ; in those who live on vegetable food, and in the dyspeptic. Eating unripe fruit is the cause of their production.

**TREATMENT.**—The grand object should be to prevent their production by maintaining the integrity of the system. For worms would hardly produce any troublesome complaint unless from eating to excess, or that which should not be eaten. The system becomes deranged or debilitated, which causes the secretion of vast quantities of viscid phlegm.

The 1st. indication of cure, is to cleanse the system of morbid secretions. 2d. To remove the worms ; and 3d. To strengthen the system.

First. It will hardly be necessary to repeat here that stimulants should be given to excite action, and an emetic to remove the mucous, which will be all that is necessary in the first place; in the second, for the pin worms, it will be necessary to administer injections of the most bitter medicine; that which I have found the best, and universally sufficient for the purpose is, a strong decoction of white-wood bark, administered on going to bed, and a decoction of the same and Indian hemp, made in the form of syrup, and preserved by gin.

Indian Hemp,  
Whitewood Bark—aa. oz. ii.

Steep in a quart of water to a pint, strain and add four ounces loaf sugar, and a gill of gin. Give to a child three years of age a table spoonful twice a day, fasting.

For the round or tape worm, I have used the following preparation with excellent success. I have removed a number of tape worms, one thirty-six feet long: Take the burs and leaves of sweet fern, give a tea spoonful pulverized, on an empty stomach, three times a day, giving every fourth day a decoction of butternut buds, sufficient to produce considerable cathartic effect. This I repeat three or four times, which will be generally sufficient. The worm powders given in tea spoonful doses on an empty stomach, will be found an invaluable remedy, (see formula.) To tone up the system, give any of the bitter tonics with stimulants added. Those of a lax habit, who are predisposed to worms, should make use of bitters occasionally, as they tend to keep the digestive organs in a healthy state.

## HERNIA — RUPTURE.

This more properly belongs to the surgeon's department, but some simple suggestions here may be of no small benefit. That form of hernia of which I shall treat is a protrusion of a portion of the intestines into a kind of sac, composed of the portion of the perineum which is pushed before them, and called enterocele. When it descends no lower than the groin, it is called inguinal hernia, or rupture; and when it passes lower, it is called scrotal hernia. When the portion which is protruded, lies quiet and is easily reduced or put back, or returns of itself on the patient lying down, it will occasion but little inconvenience; but when it becomes strangulated, from spasm contracting the aperture, or by distention of the part by flatus or wind, producing inflammation, it is very dangerous, as it checks the peristaltic motion of the intestines, impedes circulation through the arteries, producing gangrene, very speedily destroying the patient. It is the reduction of the strangulated hernia, of which more particularly I propose to give some instructions.

In its early stage, hernia may be cured by inducing some degree of inflammation of the edges of the aperture, and keeping them together; this is done by wearing a bandage or truss, with a small point pressing directly into the opening or aperture, until the proper degree of inflammation is produced, when the edges are brought in contact, when they will speedily heal. It has been the practice of the old school physicians to make cold applications to the strangulated part, bleed and treat on the most approved

anti-phlogistic plan, thus destroying vitality, and hastening mortification ; for it is the want of circulation, or total absence of vitality that induces the state of gangrene. On the contrary, I have always given stimulants to quicken the circulation, apply fomentations to the strangulated part, cloths wrung out in warm water, or the stimulating and relaxing poultice of lobelia, slippery elm and ginger. These applications will remove spasm, thereby allowing the wind, or the contents of the strangulated part to return by the aperture, and allowing the hernia itself to be easily reduced. Should these applications, however, prove ineffectual, an injection of lobelia, sufficient to produce relaxation, will hardly ever fail.

---

## CANCER.

CHARACTER.—A hard tumor of a glandular part, painful and obstinate, which terminates in the foulest ulcer. This is one of the worst forms of disease to which the human machine is liable. The eyes, the nose, tongue, lips, cheeks, groin, uterus and breasts, are most liable to an attack of cancer. There can be no doubt that the cause of cancer is the want of action in the vessels of the part affected. In the early stage of cancer, before it has formed an open ulcer, or as it is generally called, schirrous, I have, by promoting absorption and by inducing healthy action in the system, been able to remove the cancerous humor without its developing its real character. Thorough courses of medicine should be given, and repeated until

the whole system is in a perfectly healthy state. During this process I have used a poultice of slippery elm, skunk cabbage, ginger, and a little cayenne, or the clover plaster. If, however, it proceeds to ulceration, I make use of the cancer plaster, (see plaster,) for a longer or shorter period, when I apply a poultice of slippery elm or basswood bark, with white pond lilly, ginger wet with a decoction of ozier ; as soon as the irritation caused by the plaster is allayed, I change the poultice for the plaster, and continue the latter as long as the pain can be well borne, when the poultice is again applied, continuing until the tumor is extracted, which will be in a longer or shorter period, according to size, &c. It will be understood, that the courses of medicine must be continued during the applications of the plaster, to cleanse the blood of the humor and preserve a healthy action of the system ; giving as intermediate treatment, the spice bitters in ozier tea, and giving the decoction of ozier freely. Other applications have been used with success. My brother cured a number of obstinate cancers with the garget root, and others have used the sorrel poultice or plaster with success. I have found them to slough too much, if the cancer is on a fleshy part, like the breast. Indeed I have known no application equal the cancer plaster I have used for the last six years.

Cutting does no good. I never knew one cured by this process, as it is impossible to cut away all the roots, or parts.

## DYSURIA—DIFFICULTY IN VOID- ING URINE.

Dysuria may exist in every degree, from slight and momentary obstruction of the urine, with or without pain, to complete and obstinate retention. Some degree of pain generally attends the abortive attempts to discharge urine; and in severe cases, the suffering is of the most intense kind. It is most commonly a symptom of other forms of disease, such as gonorrhœa; inflamed, prostate gland; of gravel, of stone, inflammation of the bladder or kidneys, of worms, uterine affections, and pregnancy. Strangury, an aggravated form of dysuria, is produced by cantharides and other strong irritants. Strictures in the urethra also occasion dysuria.

**TREATMENT.**—If symptomatic, the original form of disease must be removed, in which case dysuria will, as an attendant symptom, be cured likewise. The local treatment must be that which will stimulate or provoke action in the parts themselves. Diuretics are necessary, as they act directly on the urinary organs, such as uva ursi, wintergreen, oneberry, clivers, juniper berries, ox balm, gum arabic, &c. A tea spoonful of the expressed juice of onions or garlies, with half a tea spoonful of lobelia, is said to afford immediate relief. If, however, these remedies fail, an injection of two tea spoonsful of lobelia in the mucilage of slippery elm, will relax the spasmodic action of the vessels, reduce inflammation, and give permanent relief.



## AMENORRHŒA—OBSTRUCTED MENSTRUATION.

Any prior form of disease or debility may be the cause of amenorrhœa, or the last may cause debility, and thus act upon each other. Obstructed menstruation may be the first, or almost the first symptom of disease, and at other times makes its appearance after debility has for a long time existed. In either case, the disease is marked by the appearance of the countenance, which is either pale or transparent, as if from mere loss of blood, or waxen sallow and muddy, as in chlorosis.

**TREATMENT.**—In this form of disease the local ailment or symptoms are not generally all the indications that require medical treatment. The constitution generally suffers, and requires thorough medication. The system or circulation is slow and languid, hence there are large secretions of mucous, which prevent the absorbents from supplying to the circulation the usual quantity of nutriment. The system must be thoroughly cleansed and invigorated by lobelia, stimulants and the vapor bath. The hip bath is an excellent remedy in amenorrhœa, repeated often. The feet should be kept warm and well clothed, and the head cool. After the system has been well cleansed, the female powders or woman's friend, in a tea of black cohosh, will strengthen the organs and excite local action. Stimulants should not be neglected, as they keep up a uniform action in the different parts, and thus remove that sluggishness which is more or less attendant upon this disease. It is thought that cayenne is too pow-

erful to use, as it is what is termed *forcing*, but this is a mistake, for it operates as an emmenagogue only, as it excites action in the system. It will equally quick, check excessive hemorrhage from the same organ, hence it equalizes the circulation, or removes pressure or congestion. Gin and water, equal parts, hot as it can be well borne, used as a foot bath, is a powerful emmenagogue. Motherwort is likewise good as a local remedy, and an excellent nervine.

---

## DYSMENORRHEA — PAINFUL MENSTRUATION.

**SYMPTOMS.**—This distressing disease is preceded by pains in the loins, for a longer or shorter period before the expected menstrual discharge; tenderness in the hypogastric region, and sometimes over the whole abdomen; sense of soreness, or acute darting pains, resembling those of colic, and occurring mostly in paroxysms; vomiting; sometimes diarrhea; tenesmus, and dysuria. The nervous system is generally more or less affected, and hysteria in a variety of forms is often present. These symptoms continue and increase until the menstrual discharge takes place, and then suddenly cease, or gradually pass off. In this form of disease, the discharge is generally scanty, and of unhealthy character.

**CAUSES.**—Sudden and violent passions and emotions, determination of blood to the uterus; all causes which diminish the discharge; constipation, spinal affection, exposure to cold or wet.

**TERMINATION.**—The cure in most cases is generally easily affected ; but some cases resist medical treatment until menstrual discharge ceases.

The indications of cure in this complaint are :

1st. To excite action in the uterine vessels ; and 2d. To prevent their return. I have cured the most obstinate cases of painful menstruation, by simply

Composition,  
Nerve Powder,  
Spice Bitters,  
Cayenne—aa. oz. i.

A tea spoonful given four or five times a day, or even more in extreme cases. To afford immediate relief, the rheumatic drops, a table spoonful, in a little warm water, sweetened, will give immediate relief. Marriage generally effects a perfect cure.

## MENORRHAGIA -- IMMODERATE FLOW OF THE MENSES.

The menstrual discharge is to be considered immoderate when it either returns more frequently than what is natural, continues longer than is ordinary, or is more in quantity than is usual with the same person at other times.

**SYMPTOMS.**—The pulse is generally small and feeble, the face pallid, respiration short and hurried on the slightest effort ; the general leucophlegmatic appearance of the patient indicates a laxity of every muscular fibre ; the pains of the back and loins are rather aching than acute.

CAUSE—*Proximate*.—Debility of the uterus, arising from frequent parturition, difficult and tedious labors, injuries from ignorant midwives, sedentary and inactive life, drinking warm enervating fluids as tea and coffee; frequent miscarriages, and living in heated apartments. Weakness or debility of the uterus, may be, and often is, the result of violent exercise, dancing when tired and in a perspiration; strains, violent strainings at stool, tight lacing, or any impediment to a free circulation of blood; excessive venery, cold and wet to the feet, and organic affections of the womb, such as polypus, cancers, &c.

TREATMENT.—The system should be restored to a healthy condition by removing any occasional causes of the complaint, and cleansing it of all morbid matter. If, however, there be any prolapsus or bearing down, mechanical support should be applied previous to giving a course of medicine. After the system is restored to a healthy tone, local applications will be found necessary. For a local tonic in this complaint I have found the following to answer every indication:

Unicorn,	
Peach Pits,	
Bethroot--aa.	oz. i.
Water,	o. iss.
Brandy,	o. iss.

Mix and give two-thirds of wine-glassfull before breakfast and dinner.

Injections of sumach bark or leaves, or witch hazel leaves with a little myrrh, should be used *per vaginum*, two or three times a day.

Golden seal, bethroot and bayberry, equal parts; a tea

spoonful should be taken after meals, to prevent flatulence, and also to act as a local astringent upon the uterine vessels.

But if there be constitutional debility, courses of medicine must be used, before local remedies will be of any essential service. Wine may be used in connection with astringents and tonics. The rheumatic drops will likewise induce healthy action, given in tea spoonful doses two or three times a day. The back should be bathed with cold water and thoroughly rubbed; this will produce tonic effect upon the diseased organs. Tonics, astringents and stimulants should be used until the system is fully restored to its usual vigor.

---

## LEUCORRHOEA — THE WHITES.

This term was originally applied to a white discharge, consisting of mucous; but it is now applied to any discharge, arising from merely functional causes, whether the color be white, yellow, greenish, or slightly red. The discharge varies in consistence from a limpid fluid, to that of a tenacious ropy mucous, and in quantity from a slight increase of the natural secretion of the part, to several ounces in the day. The general health is liable to suffer in a variety of ways. The stomach is generally more or less deranged; the bowels are constipated, or extremely irritable; spinal irritation is often present, and there is palpitation, and a long train of hysteric symptoms.

CAUSES.—Luxurious living, warm rooms, masturbation

spinal affection, irritation of surrounding parts, producing debility or functional derangements of the uterine system. The disease occurs at all ages, from fifteen to fifty, and is not uncommon in children under puberty.

**TERMINATION.**—It will be necessary to ascertain in the first place what has caused the complaint, so as to restore healthy action to the system:

First. To remove exciting causes, and restore the tone of the system; and Secondly, to arrest the discharge.

Few can be afflicted with this troublesome and debilitating disease unless the uterine system has been previously weakened by over action. The patient should be questioned closely, to ascertain what this exciting cause can be; and justice compels me to say, that it often proceeds from their own acts. Whatever they may be, they must be removed, and the system renovated, morbid matter thrown off, and the system restored to a healthy tone. If this cannot be done without courses of medicine, they must be given thoroughly, and often a cure cannot be effected without. Tonics, such as the unicorn bitters, with myrrh added, will be found necessary.

Unicorn,  
Peach Meats,  
Myrrh—aa. oz. i.  
Cayenne, x. i.

Mix and give in brandy or wine. The woman's friend or spice bitters, will be of essential service. The composition and nerve powder, or scullcap, must be given three or four times a day.

To answer the second intention, injections are important, and in fact, absolutely necessary. I have used

sumach and brandy, and found it to answer well, although at first, it will be necessary to use a little rheumatic drops to produce action. If necessary, a cylindrical shaped sponge, wet with brandy, and an astringent wash, can be applied to the vagina, and should there be any prolapsus, it should never be omitted. Any of the astringents may be used. Oak bark is too drying, unless brandy or a small quantity of drops is added. The latter is the best. The back and loins should be thoroughly bathed with cold water, and friction continued until reaction is induced.

---

## W O U N D S .

The 'TREATMENT of wounds, bruises, sprains, and ulcers or old sores, more properly comes under the department of the surgeon, but every physician and family will have more or less of them to treat; consequently, some directions may be necessary here. When a wound has been made, it should be immediately closed, or the edges drawn together and held by a plaster; or if it occur on a part liable to keep separated, a few stitches should be taken, just sufficient to bring the lips of the wound together. Light bandages should then be applied to prevent the action of the air upon the wound, when it will immediately unite. This is called healing by the first intention. It is exposure of the part which causes so much trouble in healing wounds. If, however, the wound is foul, it must be cleansed, every particle of a foreign nature must be extracted, or it will cause inflammation. But if this opportu-

nity be lost, and the mouths of the divided vessels contract, they will no longer throw out blood, but lymph, and the parts being brought into contact, may yet unite by adhesion. It will be remembered that all divided parts must be brought into contact, either by bandage or adhesive plaster, and the air must be kept entirely from the wound.

If a scab forms upon the surface, and matter or pus escapes from under its edges, this may be cleansed but the scab should not be disturbed. Should inflammation be present, a poultice of slippery elm, will relieve it.—When these operations have been neglected, suppuration will take place, and granulations be formed, which is the third mode of union.

Nothing is wanting in the first place but to free the wound of all irritating substances, and be kept free from atmospheric influence, or in other words, prevent from taking cold in the part. In the second place, should there be inflammation, attended with burning and pain, the poultice—

Slippery Elm,—oz. ii.  
White Pond Lilly,  
Green Lobelia,  
Crackers,—aa. oz. i.

Mix and apply, and keep constantly wet with cold water.

If, however, the wound becomes a foul cankerous ulcer, a poultice of the sediment of drops, with the addition of an equal quantity of fine slippery elm, and kept wet with the No. 6, or rheumatic drops, until healthy action takes place. If there be what is termed *proud flesh*, in the wound, it should be made to bleed by pricking with sharp hazel nut sticks, and the best of African cayenne should



be sprinkled upon it. Salves generally are worse than nothing, especially if they are compounded with grease. The same treatment may be observed with regard to ulcers. A decoction of myrrh may be used to wash, and should never be omitted where there is the least fear of gangrene.

---

### G O N O R R H Œ A.

CHARACTER. — A preternatural and involuntary discharge of infectious matter from the parts of generation in either sex. It makes its appearance from three to fifteen days after the infection has been received ; but the medium time is five days. It has been known to make its appearance in twenty-four hours, and in rare instances, not until the expiration of a month.

The first symptom which will be noticed, is a small degree of itching and darting pain in the genital organs. A scalding or burning sensation is soon felt on voiding urine, which is followed by a discharge of thin, whitish matter, attended by a slight degree of redness and inflammation. As the disorder advances, the pain, scalding of urine, and discharge increase, and fresh symptoms daily ensue. In men, the erections become painful and involuntary, and are more frequent and lasting than when natural. This is most troublesome when the patient is warm in bed. The pain which was perceived only towards the extremity soon extends to the whole urinary passage, and by sympathy affects the kidneys, producing a dull, heavy pain in

the loins. The discharge soon loses its thin, transparent hue, and grows yellow or green. At this stage all the symptoms are more intense, the pain in voiding water is extreme, and is dreaded by the patient; there is a constant indication to micturation, but it is passed with great difficulty and only by drops. The involuntary erections are now very painful, and more frequent; there is a sense of heat, soreness, and fulness about the perinaum, and the discharge free, and often bloody. By a proper treatment the violence of the symptoms gradually abates, the heat and scalding of the urine goes off, painful erections become less frequent, the running decreases, grows light colored and thicker, and finally disappears. By attending to these symptoms, the gonorrhœa may be easily distinguished, from any other form of disease.—There are complaints which *may be* mistaken for gonorrhœa; such as ulcers of the kidney, or bladder, or the whites in women. But is known by the discharge being constant in the former, and in the latter it passes only with the urine.

Much speculation has been rife respecting the mode of taking the infection. It is *possible* that the virus may be communicated by other means than impure connection; but it is barely so. No case has ever yet come under my treatment, or observation, where I had any reason to believe it was taken by other than the latter cause.

PREVENTIVE.—Whether or not it is the duty of the compiler to publish any preventive, is rather doubtful; still, it is necessary to give every important information, leaving it to the moral sense of the reader whether he will place himself in a situation to require its use. After

doubtful connection, if the following wash is used this filthy and painful disorder may be avoided.

The virus is deposited upon the external parts and is taken up by absorption; consequently any fluid applied before it is absorbed, which will neutralize, and carry it off, will of course prevent.

Infusion of Green Lobelia, oz. i.  
Chloride of Soda, x. i.

Mix and wash the parts well, will surely prevent the introduction of the virus. Some have recommended brandy, but it is not sure. It should be injected into the vagina of females, and the external parts well washed.

CURE.—I have avoided using any thing in my practice which is of doubtful character, but the secrecy which all ardently covet in the treatment of this disease, has led me to use a great variety of applications to cure: first, secretly, and second, speedily. I have invariably found the following the best to effect the combined intentions, although one of the articles, when taken in the stomach, is poison, but the other remedies employed with it prevent any bad effect, if, indeed, any would occur, which I doubt, in the particular mode of application.

Infusion of Lobelia, o. i.  
Chloride of Soda, oz. i.  
Sulphate of Zinc, x. i.

Mix and use as an injection, three or four times a day. Balsam copaiva capsules, from four to twelve a day, should be taken, and a constant drink of mucilage of gum arabic should be used. The patient should be particular to abstain from all sexual intercourse, and from ardent spirits, and confine himself to a light diet. Strong astringent

injections are used by many, which, by drying up the discharge without removing the cause, aggravate every symptom, and produce swelled testicle and chordee. All preparations of lead should be avoided.

The following compound can be used instead of the capsules :

Erysipelous Mixture, oz. iv.  
Balsam Copaiva,       oz. i.

Mix and take a tea spoonful three times a day.

The following has been in common use as a popular remedy in this complaint :

Mucilage of Gum Arabic, oz. iv.  
Balsam Copaiva,       oz. ii.  
Tinct. Lavender,  
Tinct. Guaic,  
Tinct. Wintergreen—aa. drams ii.

Mix and take a tea spoonful three times a day. But most patients prefer to use the capsules, as they are not liable to taint the breath. If the discharge continues for a long time and becomes chronic, it is called gleet, when tonics must be used, and likewise astringent injections, as there is debility of the parts, and there is no fear of producing inflammation by using astringents. For a tonic, golden seal, a tea spoonful three times a day ; and injections to the urethra of devil's bit, night and morning, will check the gleet. All preparations of lead and mercury should be avoided, as tenfold worse than the disease itself. For let it be remembered, that gonorrhœa, would never become constitutional, unless through the effects of mercury. The bowels should be kept free during the continuance of the complaint. Injections of slippery elm and

green lobelia, in milk, would be the best remedy, but as this might cause exposure, the bowels can be kept open by :

Epsom Salts, oz. iv.

Water, o. ii.

Mix and take two or three table spoonsful daily, or sufficient to keep the bowels open. Mucilaginous diuretics should be drank freely. The above treatment will cure gonorrhœa in two weeks, if the patient is strictly temperate *in all things*.

---

## SYPHILIS.

I have before stated that gonorrhœa would never become constitutional, that is, would never produce chancres, buboes, ulcers of the mouth and other parts, caries of the bones, &c., &c., unless from the use of mercury. There appears to be a specific difference between the virus of gonorrhœa and that of a chancre, &c. But I must say, also, that I have never had a case of syphilis ever become constitutional under strict botanic treatment. I have recently treated some of the worst cases of chancres I ever saw, which had been under the care of New York doctors, and in every instance, have cured permanently and effectually. Chancres generally appear on the *glands penis*, and consist of small, painful tumors, with a white head, and having a hard base. These soon break and the matter spreads, communicating with the surrounding parts until a large open ulcer is formed, with unequal and hard

edges. As soon as the little pimples appear they should be wet with chloride of soda, diluted ten times.

Chloride Soda, oz. i.  
Water, oz. x.

Mix and wash well, and apply a powder composed of the following :

Green Lobelia, x. i.  
Slippery Elm, x. iii.

Mix and sprinkle on the chancres whilst moist from the application of the soda, and if possible, keep it on, and moisten three or four times a day, and add at each time a coat of slippery elm. This simple application will cure in a few days, for it is certain that lobelia is the best medicine to neutralize the syphilitic virus (as well as other poisons,) that has hitherto been discovered. If an open, eating ulcer is formed, the wash should be made of the devil's bit, a decoction of which should be used three or four times a day, or night and morning, and the above powder wet with a decoction of devil's bit should be applied constantly. A bubo is a hard tumor seated in the groin, occasioned by the translation of the venereal poison to the part. When these appear they should be poulticed until matter is formed, when the bubo should be opened, by as small an orifice as is consistent with a free discharge of the matter. The poultice should be continued and the ulcer syringed thoroughly with an infusion of green lobelia and devil's bit, or lobelia alone, remembering, that an ulcer to heal should be kept covered. If the venereal poison has become diffused through the system, constitutional treatment should be given, continuing such local applications as the case demands.

Courses of medicine will remove the venereal taint from the system effectually, as well as that of mercury, which usually accompanies, or rather, which has caused it ; for I have never known a case of constitutional syphilis, which had not been treated with mercury. Ulcers appearing upon different portions of the body, may be cured by the application of the devil's bit, and keeping the ulcer from the air. In the application of courses to venereal, I make no difference in the general course, but vary the *local* application according to the *local* symptoms. I make use of the sarsaparilla syrup, with a trifle of mandrake added sufficient to keep the bowels open. Poultices should be applied where there is much discharge, as they absorb and carry off the virus which would otherwise spread over surrounding parts, thereby extending the ulcers ; but they likewise prevent the action of atmospheric air. The courses of medicine, with sarsaparilla, will cure any case of constitutional syphilis, without the aid of mercury, which only adds to the disease and renders the original disease tenfold more difficult of cure. Indeed, a case of constitutional syphilis is *never* eradicated by the use of mercury, but aches and pains attend the unhappy sufferer to the grave.

NOTE. I may be censured for treating of the last seven forms of disease, (excepting wounds,) but I considered it my duty to do so, although I have not done it as fully as the subject demands ; but if this work is favorably received by our botanic friends, I shall shortly publish a small treatise, designed for the use of mothers, and in which these forms of disease will be treated fully and more plainly.





# PART III,

COMPRISING THE DESCRIPTION OF THE MOST PROMI-  
NENT ARTICLES IN THE THOMSONIAN MATERIA  
MEDICA, AND THE MODE OF COMPOUNDING.



## MATERIA MEDICA BOTANICO.

---

IN this portion of the work we shall not be as full, probably, as other works of a similar stamp; neither do we follow the course pursued by others, and that for very good reasons. The works to which we have referred were written more as text books for physicians and students than as guides for families, and, consequently, there is much matter that is entirely useless;—and, again, the frequent use of terms unexplained, render it still worse. Another fault, and one much too common among Botanic authors, is that of taking for granted what old authors have said respecting the properties of our remedies. Horton Howard is particularly amenable to this fault. He derives the greater portion of his authority of the properties of the remedies in his work from Dr. Thatcher, who intimates that *lobelia inflata* is a poison. It is a fact now almost universally conceded, that of the greater portion of our remedies the faculty know absolutely nothing—that is to say, practically. In the present work it has been our endeavor to remedy this, giving the true definitions, in a concise table, of the various technicalities, with regard to the properties of remedies.

The Botanical portion, as we have said above, will be adapted to every practical want of a family, though not so full and prolix with regard to the descriptions of plants,

to which in works like the present, we should attach but little importance.

The terms most in common use are :

Stimulants.	Antacids.
Antispasmodics.	Lithontriptics.
Tonics.	Escharotics.
Astringents.	Anthelmintics.
Emetics.	Demulcient.
Cathartics.	Diluent.
Emmenagogues.	Emolient.
Diuretics.	Enema.
Diaphoretics.	Antiseptic.
Expectorants.	Nervine.
Sialagogues.	Aperiant.
Errhines.	Rubefacient.
Epispastics.	

**STIMULANTS**—Those medicines which possess the power of exciting the animal energy. They may be divided into *diffusive*, *narcotic* and *local*.

By a *diffusive stimulant*, we mean those remedies which impart energy to the animal fibre; and from the use of which, arises no depression after reaction. In a general inflammation or fever, where the pulse ranges in the mean from 75 to 110, or even more beats in a minute, a diffusive stimulant so acts upon the heart as to reduce its contractions to a healthy standard, and this by *exciting* the organs to a *healthy action*. Also, when the number of pulsations is as much below, a diffusive stimulant acts in precisely a like manner, by adding energy to and exciting the organs to perform a healthy action.

All *narcotics* are more or less stimulants: that is, stim-

ulation is the first perceivable effect. They act, however, directly upon the brain and nervous system—stimulating the brain to greater and more intense action; and, as a consequence of this unnatural excitement of the brain, and hence of the whole nervous system, when the reaction follows there is a proportional decrease of the powers of those organs. Hence, when a narcotic is administered, after the stimulus it afforded has subsided, sleep is produced, by rendering the nervous system quiescent: or, in other words, by destroying in a measure its sensibility.

The sense of touch, feeling, pain, &c., have their origin in the brain, through the medium of the nerves; hence, powerful narcotics are frequently given to remove violent pain from the system. The exhibition of a narcotic does relieve the pain, by (as we have said above) destroying, or deadening their sensibility. Their power is detracted from. The power which they have, in common with every organ of the body, of resisting disease, is partially, if not wholly, destroyed; and when reaction takes place, we find them with increased sensibility, and deprived of the power of resistance. The reader, by the above definitions, which are derived from an experimental knowledge of the operations of two classes of stimulants, can very easily determine what articles are “diffusive stimulants,” and what are not. They will also see that the exhibition of narcotics is attended with danger.

*Local stimulants*, are those which are applied to disease located in some particular portion or part of the body. Warm water, and all the diffusive stimulants, whether applied as drafts, poultices, embrocations, or plasters, are termed local stimulants.

**ANTISPASMODICS**—Are those remedies which possess the power of removing or alleviating spasmodic contractions of the muscles. The most powerful relaxants are the best antispasmodics.

**TONICS**—Medicines which increase the tone of the muscular fibre. The term signifies, to strengthen.

**ASTRINGENTS**—That which renders the solids of the body more dense and firm, by contracting the muscular fibre, independent of their living power. They thus act in diminishing excessive discharges, such as dysentery, &c.

**EMETICS**—That which is capable of exciting vomiting, independently of any effects arising from the mere quantity of matter introduced into the stomach, or of any nauseous taste or flavor.

**CATHARTICS**—Medicines which, when taken internally, increase the number of alvine discharges, or produces an evacuation of the bowels. It is synonymous with the terms *purgative*, *laxative*, *physic*, *dejectoria*, &c.

**EMMENAGOGUES**—Those medicines which promote the monthly evacuation from the uterus, which, in accordance with a law of the animal economy, should take place periodically in the female system.

**DIURETICS**—Medicines which by acting on the kidneys augment the flow of urine.

**DIAPHORETICS**—Remedies which have a tendency to increase the discharge from the skin, or, in other words, those which produce perspiration. It is synonymous with *sudorifics*.

**EXPECTORANTS**—Those medicines which increase the discharge of mucous from the lungs.

**SIALAGOGUES**—Articles so called which excite an uncommon flow of saliva.

**ERRHINES**—Those articles which augment the secretion of the mucous membrane of the nostril, and excite sneezing.

**ANTHELMINTICS**—Possessing the power of producing the expulsion of worms from the stomach and intestines.—Medicines which are intensely bitter and laxative, are of this class. This is synonymous with vermifuge.

**DEMULCIENT**—Medicines suited to obviate the action of acrid stimulant matter ; not by changing its acrimony, but by combining with it a mild and viscid matter, which prevents its acting upon the sensible parts of the body, or by covering the surface exposed to their action. Mild mucilaginous fluids, such as slippery elm, flaxseed tea, &c.

**EMOLIENT**—Signifying to soften. Medicines possessing the power of softening indolent tumors, and relaxing the muscular fibre, independent of any mechanical action. *Cataplasms*, or poultices are generally of this class.

**ANTISEPTIC**—Having a tendency to prevent mortification. Amongst this class may be found, gum, myrrh, some of the stimulants, charcoal, &c.

**NERVINE**—Possessing the power of relieving preternatural sensibility of the nervous system. Antispasmodics act as powerful nervines.

**APERIENT**—Remedies that gently open the bowels.

**ENEMA**—Clyster or injection.

**RUBEFACIENTS**—Those local remedies, which when applied to the surface, induce a redness, or an appearance like inflammation, without producing a blister.

**ALTERATIVE**—Medicines which produce a change of secretions or symptoms without thereby effecting any sensible evacuation.

**EPISPASTICS**—Remedies which, when applied to the surface, produce a serous discharge by exciting a previous inflammation: the term properly applies to blisters.

**ANTACIDS**—That which removes or prevents acidity of the stomach. All of the alkalies are antacids. Their action is purely chemical, as they merely combine with the acids, and neutralization is the effect.

**LITHONTRIPTIC**—Remedies, strictly speaking, possessing the power of dissolving calculi or stone, in the urinary passages.

By the term **MATERIA MEDICA**, we are to understand that part of medical science which treats of the compounding, the properties and the relation of remedies used in the cure and mitigation of disease. We have made use of the word "*Botanico*," in order to particularize, instead of using the term in its general sense. It is a common saying, that every country produces native plants, sufficient for the cure of every disease incident to its climate. How rich then is the great botanical garden of North America,



how plentifully sprinkled, by the beneficent hand of an All-wise Creator, are our mountains, meadows and valleys, with all that is needed by mankind for the alleviation of disease.

The Flora of our country is surprisingly abundant in remedies ; they spring up beneath our feet, and by the wayside they are strewn ; and it is as easy for all to acquire their use, as it is to learn what is healthful or hurtful as food and drink ; and comprehends no more mystery or scholastic lore. When we find that the innocent, harmless plants of our country will not answer the indications in the cure of disease, then let us search the bowels of the earth for the deadly mineral, and garner the baleful and poisonous plant ; but not till then, let us give them the preference. However much men may sneer at a system of practice based, as is this which we advocate, upon a sure and firm foundation, and having for its remedies those exclusively vegetable, and harmless, it will be of no avail, for it requires something stronger than sophistry, hypothesis or speculation, to “ argue down ” the common sense of the people. Nor have we, as many say, a circumscribed circle of remedies—the whole broad field of nature is ours from which to cull as we list.

Previous to commencing the list of medicines, we would simply remark that care should be taken in drying and preserving the roots and leaves of vegetables. As a general rule, roots should be procured in the spring, before the sap begins to rise, or in the autumn, after the top has arrived at maturity. When the bark of a tree or shrub is to be procured, it may be done at almost any period of the year. As a general thing, the inside, or that portion

next the tree should be used. Plants may be gathered during their respective periods of blossoming. Seeds to be procured when fully ripe.

Care should be taken to dry all medicinal vegetables in the shade, spreading them thinly, in a loft or other appropriate place, where they will be neither too warm or damp; and when thoroughly "cured," should be closely packed from the air; as by this course, all their virtues are retained. Some botanists are of the opinion that flowers and herbs should be dried by a gentle artificial heat. If at any time this should be done, great care should be taken not to render them unfit for use, by having the heat too great. It does unquestionably render both herbs and flowers better for use, by drying them quickly, but in getting out of one dilemma, do not get into a worse one. The best test of the preservation of herbs is, that they retain their color and odor: where these are gone they are useless.

Artificial heat should never be used as an agent in drying herbs, higher than 100° Fahrenheit, and sometimes even less, and never unless the articles are exposed to a current of air.

Roots when dry, ought to be cleansed quickly with a brush and water, for when suffered to remain long in water they are apt to become porous and spongy. When fibres are connected with bulbous roots, they are to be cut away and dried separately if wished.

[We have followed in the classification of remedies, the plan of Dr. Thomson, from the fact that it is the simplest, and at the same time has method to recommend it; and as agreeing with the system which the reader will find in

this work ; the botanic names, corresponding with the latest authorities.]

---

## LOBELIA INFLATA.

(See figure No. 1.)

*Common Name.*—Indian tobacco, eye-bright, emetic herb.

*PROPERTIES.*—Emetic, stimulant, expectorant, alterative, antispasmodic, relaxant, diaphoretic.

The lobelia inflata, is a very common plant, and may be found in most parts of the United States. Its best situations, or where it flourishes in the greatest abundance, is in stubble lands, pastures that are dry, and is also found plentifully by the road side. The plant is biennial, (that is, arrives at maturity once in two years,) is from eight to twenty inches in height ; stem erect and branched ; leaves extended alternately along the stem and branches, and are oblong, sharp, the edges marked with unequal jagged teeth. The flowers small, and pale blue. The seed vessel is small, roundish and egg shaped, surmounted with a number of small bracts, similar to the flower. The seeds are extremely small, numerous, and when ripe, a very dark brown. The stalk, on being broken, discovers a whitish acrid juice, which, when applied to the eye-lid, is said to produce a powerful effect. The first year of its growth it throws out a few flat oblong leaves, which lay flat upon the ground, and in the second is produced the branches, leaves, flowers and seeds.

It is one of the most efficient emetics afforded by the vegetable world, and at the same time as harmless as the most harmless article in existence.

The various slanders against this article, we do not consider of sufficient importance to merit any argument to refute them. They are, as a general thing, a tissue of falsehood and misrepresentations. In fact, we believe that no physician can be found at this day, so foolhardy, as to stand up and hazard his botanical and medical reputation, by saying *unequivocally* that this plant is poisonous. It acts upon the various organs as a sudorific, expectorant, antispasmodic, stimulant, relaxant, and sialagogue.— From the fact of its possessing this latter property, originated, we suppose, the mistaken idea that it produces the “*slaver*” in cattle and horses. It is not known that it will produce this effect, on the contrary, we have frequently given in different quantities, both the green herb, and the pulverized seeds, to horses, and other animals, and never in a single instance has this effect been the result.

As a stimulant its effects extend to every portion of the system, removing obstructions, and giving a healthy action wherever the one exists or the other is needed. The “peculiar symptoms,” which sometimes attend its administration, often alarm those who are not thoroughly acquainted with its use; but to such we say, we never knew a case where the alarming symptoms occurred, that was followed by any bad results: on the contrary, is always productive of the happiest effects.

As an antidote to poison, whether vegetable, animal, or mineral, it stands pre-eminent. The representation of the

plant will give a better idea of its appearance than any effort with the pen.

In order to preserve the seeds to the best advantage the plant should be gathered in the early part of September, and in the morning while the dew is yet on it, as the moisture prevents the seeds from falling from the pods.

For the different preparations of lobelia, see list of compounds.

R



## STIMULANTS.

---

### CAPSICUM\_ ANNUUM.

(See figure No. 2.)

*Common Name.*—Cayenne, bird pepper, African pepper.

*PROPERTIES.*—Stimulant, aromatic, expectorant, sialagogue, alterative, errhine.

This is a genus of plants, common to East and West Indies, South America, and Africa. The seed vessels or pods, when reduced to a powder, are termed cayenne, and are more or less used by all practitioners of medicine.

The capsicum procured from Africa is the best, either for table or medicinal use. Its stimulant properties are not so evanescent, and the effects are much more lasting than that obtained in the Indies. The African cayenne is a shrubby plant, rising from twelve to thirty-six inches in height, having branching limbs, narrow, lance shaped leaves, blossoms of a pale white, and an oblong, erect, pointed seed vessel of a deep orange or light red color, when fully ripe. There is much similarity of shape between the fruit of the African and India pepper, though that of the former is more acutely, or sharper pointed, and both the leaves and pods are of a finer texture and a little smaller than the latter.

This article, according to Dr. Hooper, "is one of the

best stimulants known, and entirely free from any poisonous or deleterious qualities." Cayenne is of great value in equalizing the circulation, promoting perspiration, correcting flatulency, checking hemorrhage, &c., &c. Much vituperation has been often called forth by the use of this article: "poisoning," "burning holes in the stomach," &c., has been cried loudly; but it is found that an article of real utility can never be sneered down. If, however, there is any danger of spontaneous combustion, we should imagine there must be a horrible waste of life in southern climates; for it is a well known fact, that it is used as a common article of food, by all portions of society. Upon their own testimony and showing, it is not merely an article of luxury, but one of the principal agents upon which they depend for the maintenance of their health. In Mexico it is introduced at every meal, in some one of the various methods of cooking—such as baked, stuffed with raisins and fried, &c., &c. The reason for this is plain, (see remarks on "heat and cold,") it accords naturally with our system. These diffusive stimulants must be resorted to in those warm and hot climates, in order to keep a determination continually to the surface. In the West Indies, during the ripening of the pods, they are picked from the shrubs and eaten by the negroes, and more or less by all, as people in this climate do strawberries or whortleberries.

For compounds of which this article is a component part, see list of compounds.



## PIPER NIGRUM.

*Common Names.*—Black pepper, India pepper.

*PROPERTIES.*—Stimulant, aromatic, astringent.

This article comes to us from the East Indies, and is the unripe fruit of the tree dried in the sun. It is a gentle stimulant, and is frequently used in dyspepsia, flatulency, dysentery, and is an excellent agent when used as a gargle, for contracting the uvula, (palate.)

The black pepper is sometimes used as a substitute for cayenne. It is much less powerful as a stimulant, but more so as an astringent. The white pepper is merely the berry deprived of the outside skin. The article of ginger, and one so well known as not to need a description, is also a diffusive stimulant—also the common garden pepper of the country.



## ASTRINGENTS, OR CANKER MEDICINES.

---

### MYRICA CERIFERA.

(See figure No. 4.)

*Common Names.*—Bayberry, candleberry, wax myrtle.

*PROPERTIES.*—Astringent, stimulant, errhine, alterative, antiseptic.

The bayberry is an indigenous shrub, and may be found in almost every State adjoining the sea coast, from Maine to Georgia; growing in pastures, and in sandy and rocky soils. Its height and thriftiness depends somewhat upon the climate and the soil it inhabits. At the south it not unfrequently attains the height of eight or ten and even twelve feet, while at the north six is about the average height. The bark is of a grayish hue, thickly branched and leaved at the top. The leaves are narrow, lance shaped, although they are narrower at the base, or the part next the stem, and wider towards the point. At the point of the leaf will be found a few teeth, or notches. It blossoms in the month of May, and if in a healthy condition the flowers are succeeded by small berries growing in numerous clusters close to the bark. The hue of these berries are at first green, then changes to a gray, and still later in the season becomes a blueish white. It has been noticed that the bayberry growing in sandy soils has a

thicker bark upon the root, and superior in quality to that found in other situations. The root should be gathered either early in the spring, or late in autumn. The reasons for so doing will be found in the directions for procuring and drying herbs and vegetables. After the roots come from the ground, let them be quickly cleansed, and the roots separately pounded with a mallet or hammer, when the bark will readily come off from the woody portion, clean and ready for drying. It should be dried in the shade, spread thinly and perfectly free from dampness of any kind: neither should it be placed where there is danger of its heating, for the danger is as great from this cause as if it were allowed to mould.

For detaching morbid matter, (or what Dr. Thomson calls "canker,") in all forms of chronic disease, this article is invaluable. It is one of the best astringents of which we ever made use, or with which we are acquainted. This property accordingly renders it an agent of no small importance in the cure of disease of the bowels, such as dysentery, cholera morbus, and diarrhœa. It can be used with advantage in cases of hemorrhage, also in those cases where there is weakness, protracted relaxation of the muscles, or ligaments. Its use is of course indicated, then, in the various diseases of the uterine system, administered *per vaginum*. Of all the various astringents used by practitioners, the bayberry is undoubtedly the best.

## NYMPHIA ODORATA.

(See figure No. 3.)

*Common Names.*—White pond lilly, water lilly.

*PROPERTIES.*—Astringent, tonic, antiseptic.

The lilly may be found throughout the New England States, growing in small sluggish streams, and in fresh water ponds. It may be known by the peculiar beauty and sweet odor of its white flower, which grows just above the surface of the water, (see drawing.) The root of the lilly in its natural state is quite large, but when dried loses nearly two-thirds of its bulk and weight, being then light and porous. It is an excellent astringent, and is employed with success in the cure of old sores, ulcers, &c., applied locally. The roots should be procured in the autumn—cleansed, then cut into strips, and proceed according to our directions, given in another place, in drying and getting ready for use. It should be pulverized when thoroughly dry, and put into a glass jar or bottle, secured from the air.

The various methods of preparing this will be given with the recipes.

---

PINUS CANADENSIS.

*Common Name.*—Hemlock,—(the inner bark of the tree.)

*PROPERTIES.*—Astringent, tonic, diuretic.

This is the common hemlock of the United States and

Canada, and scarcely needs any description from us, as there is, perhaps, not a school boy eight years old, who is not perfectly acquainted with its appearance. The portion used as medicine, is the inner bark of the tree, dried, powdered and compounded in various ways. (Refer to list of compounds.)

---

### STATICE SIMONIUM.

*Common Names.*—Marsh rosemary, sea lavender, sea thrifty, and ink root.

*PROPERTIES.*—Astringent, tonic, emollient.

The rosemary grows principally in the salt marshes almost all along the American sea coast. The time for flowering is in August and September. The root is the only part used in medicine—is of a brown hue. It is large, long, and tapering, and firm and fleshy, sending up a small stem, something like eight to twelve inches high, and branched quite thickly at the top.

The leaves are oblong, pointed acute, edges smooth, growing in tufts or clusters from the root, on long footstalks. On the edge of the leaf may be seen, by holding it to the light, a small silvery streak or border. The flowers which grow very near the branches, are quite small, and of a light purple hue. The root affords a jet black ink, which is said to be superior to that prepared from galls.

## RHUS GLABRUM.

*Common Names.*—Sleek, smooth, or upland sumach.

*PROPERTIES.*—Astringent, tonic, diuretic.

The common upland sumach grows from six to ten feet in height; it produces a long compound leaf, of a light green; but in the autumn they change to a bright red. They grow in pairs, opposite, supported by a long, smooth footstalk. The edges are notched from the base to the point, which is long and slender. The berries, which grow in large conical clusters, are small, and in the autumn are of a deep crimson.

The bark, leaves, or berries, may all be used as medicine, in the same way, and for the same purpose that any article of the same property is.

---

## HAMAMELIS VIRGINICA.

*Common Names.*—Witch hazel, spotted alder, snapping hazel nut.

*PROPERTIES.*—Tonic, astringent, styptic, antiseptic.

The witch hazel is an indigenous shrub, growing from eighteen to twenty-five feet in height, branches crooked, knotted and irregular, bark smooth, gray and spotted. Leaves oval, large, and alternative. Flowers appear very late in the fall, generally after the leaves have fallen—the fruit ripening the next autumn. Medicinal uses the same as other astringents, though used more, perhaps, in connection with the red raspberry, than many, on account

of its peculiar mildness. As a wash for old sores, ulcers, scaldhead, salt-rheum, canker, sore mouth, sore nipples, &c., &c., it is perhaps the best article used.

---

## RUBUS STRIGOSUS.

*Common Name.*—Red raspberry.

*PROPERTIES.*—Astringent, tonic.

The red raspberry is an indigenous plant, growing generally from two to four feet high; stem erect, covered very thickly with fine stiff hairs, and having but few branches. The leaves are somewhat similar to the common black raspberry leaves, being light green on the upper side, and the under of a silvery white.

The medical properties are very like those of the witch hazel, so much so that they are very frequently used in conjunction.

---

## GERANIUM MACULATUM.

(See figure No. 5.)

*Common Names.*—Ganesbill, spotted geranium.

*PROPERTIES.*—Astringent, tonic, aromatic.

This is a perennial indigenous plant, and growing for the most part in meadow grounds, and not unfrequently may be found in low wood lands. The stem is long, erect, round, and branched, from twelve to eighteen



inches in height, and of a light green. The leaves are cut into five lobes, of which the three largest are before and the smaller ones are behind the stem. The flowers are purple, and somewhat large. The root is long, knobby and crooked; the external surface is of dark brown color, while the internal is of a reddish hue. The root is the only portion of the plant used as medicine.

This root is a very valuable astringent, and as such has long been held in great estimation by physicians. It may be given in all cases where a strong astringent is indicated, as in dysentery, bloody flux, &c., and as a local remedy in diseases of the uterus, such as immoderate flowing of the menses, flou<sup>r</sup> albus, &c. ; also, in gleet, diabetes, involuntary flow of urine ; likewise, old ulcers, scurvy, &c.

The black oak is also a very valuable astringent, possessing but very slight tonic properties. This tree is too well known to need a description. A decoction of the inner bark of this tree, or the white oak, makes an excellent application for the hair, when there is a disposition to its falling off, which is produced by the skin becoming diseased. A composition for the hair will be found among the formulas.

---

## S A L V A .

*Common Name.*—Sage.

*PROPERTIES.*—Astringent, tonic, aromatic, stimulant.

Sage is a perennial garden plant, growing from twelve

to eighteen inches high ; the leaves and flowers have a strong fragrant odor, and a bitter, aromatic, and astringent taste.

In common with most of the aromatic plants it is possessed to a considerable degree of astringent and tonic powers. When combined with borax, alum, and vinegar, or with cayenne and honey, and used as a gargle, it is an excellent remedy for inflammation of the throat, quinsy, affection of the uvula, (palate,) canker, sore mouth, &c. There are many other astringents which are sometimes made use of that are not here given. The reasons are, a few *good* astringents, answers as good a purpose as a long list to choose from, and we have here given the principal and best ones ; also, only those of which the astringent property is superior to any other possessed by the plant.

## TONICS.

---

### CHELONE GLABRA.

(See figure No. 9.)

*Common Names.*—Balmony, snake head, bitter herb.

*PROPERTIES.*—Bitter tonic, vermifuge.

Root perennial, stem erect, grows from two to five feet high, and is angular or square. Leaves opposite, resembling, to some extent, the mint leaves, of a dark green when fresh, and very dark when dry, and intensely bitter. The flowers are white and of a singular shape, resembling very much a snake's head with the mouth open; hence its vulgar name, snake head. It grows in low, moist, wet land, by the side of brooks, both in open and shaded lands.

It is extremely valuable as a tonic, preventing morbid secretions of the bile, increasing the action of the liver, creating an appetite, removing jaundice. Rafinesque states that it is used by the Indians, in decoction for eruptive diseases, sores, piles, biles, &c. As a vermifuge, it is a good remedy for worms in children. It is said by Dr. Matson to be slightly purgative, and by Rafinesque to be considerably so. From our experience, we cannot accord it this property. It may be as well to say here, that all tonics possess the properties of a vermifuge, that is, the

power of expelling worms, though some possess it more than others.

With regard to its being a purgative, we here say, in order to a right conception of our meaning, that it possesses no cathartic powers at all. Still it is very true, that it not unfrequently operates as an aperient, yet it is only a secondary, and not direct action upon the bowels that produces this effect. It acts precisely as does any other tonic, by increasing the action of the liver, stimulating that organ to a greater secretion of healthy bile, which is "nature's physic," and thus the bile acts in producing a gentle opening of the bowels. This is the only way in which it acts as a cathartic; the action being only secondary, while the inference to be drawn from the above authors, is that it is primary.

---

## HYDRASTIS CANADENSIS.

(See figure No. 7.)

*Common Names.*—Golden seal, yellow puccoon, Ohio kercuma, yellow root.

*PROPERTIES.*—Tonic, stimulant, astringent.

Root perennial, crooked, knobby and rough, of a bright yellow, sending out many small fibres. Stem round, simple and erect, growing from eight to fourteen inches in height, having commonly two rough leaves at the summit, which somewhat resemble the leaves of the sugar maple, and edges with sharp irregular teeth or notches. The upper leaf is invariably the smallest, having very rarely

but three lobes, while the lower one has generally five. In the centre of the upper leaf appears the flower; this soon disappears and is followed by a fleshy, many seeded, red berry.

This plant is a native of the Western States.

The golden seal is a very active and powerful bitter tonic, and of great value in all cases of debility, affections of the liver, &c. It is given on recovery from fevers, also in removing those peculiar painful sensations arising from eating indigestible food. It is also an excellent wash for sore and inflamed eyes, for scurvy of the gums, when they are livid and spongy. Rafinesque says "the Indians use it for sore eyes, and many other external complaints, as a local tonic. The golden seal enters into the composition of some of our compounds, which may be found among the list of formulas.

---

## POPULUS TREMULOIDES.

*Common Names.*—Poplar tree, American aspen.

*PROPERTIES.*—Tonic, aromatic.

This article is one of the most common among the Thomsonian class of tonics. It is a mild aperient and also diuretic. It enters into almost all the different compounds, possessing restorative properties. The black poplar possesses the tonic property in a greater degree than any other kind, although the white poplar, from its abundance, is most used. It is an excellent remedy for worms. Another species called the *Balm of Gilead*, is

much used in salves for burns, and preparing old foul ulcers and sores for the healing process. The buds are an excellent remedy for coughs, and, also, a valuable pectoral medicine.

---

### BERBERIS VULGARIS.

*Common Name.*—Barberry.

*PROPERTIES.*—Astringent, tonic.

This plant grows abundantly near the sea shore, in various parts of the United States, is from four to twelve feet in height. It bears in clusters large quantities of red, acid berries, which are much used in jellies, &c., for the table, for pleasant drinks for the sick, and have been used by some in dysentery. The bark of the body or root, is a strong bitter, and one of the best remedies in the whole range of medicine to restore action or tone to obstructed biliary organs, remove costiveness and improve the appetite. It is much used in spring for jaundice, and is a valuable remedy for that complaint. With an equal quantity of golden seal, infused in cider, it will effectually remove it.

---

### APOCYNUM AND ROSEMIFOLIUM.

*Common Names*—Bitter root, wandering milk weed.

*PROPERTIES.*—Emetic, cathartic, alterative, diuretic.

The bitter root is an indigenous and perennial plant, growing about two feet high, (although it is often found double that height, in hedges and rich meadows,) the stalk is of a reddish color, and covered with a tough rind or bark, which, when broken, throws out a milky, and exceedingly bitter juice. The blossoms are white, with a little reddish tinge, which are succeeded by small pods, somewhat resembling the milkweed. The root is creeping, about the size of a pipestem, and consists of a woody substance covered by a thick bark. The root is the part used for medicine. It should be dug in the fall after the plant begins to die, the root dried and pulverized, and kept from the air. It is a good remedy in affections of the liver, compounded with equal parts of cayenne and lobelia; and a pill taken night and morning. This will excite action in the liver, remove constipation, and assist the functions of the digestive organs. A tea spoonful taken at night, will operate mildly as a cathartic, and will not leave the bowels costive like most cathartics. In dropsies it is a good medicine.

---

## HELONIAS DIOICA.

(See figure No. 6.)

*Common Names.*—Unicorn, starwort, blazing star.

*PROPERTIES.*—Expectorant, tonic, alterative.

This excellent herb we have never seen growing, and are unable to give a description from personal knowledge. Dr. Howard says, "root perennial, smaller than the little

finger, crooked, from one to three inches long, very hard, having numerous small, dark colored fibrous roots," &c. "Leaves radical, pale, smooth, evergreen, lanceolate, and in winter laying flat on the ground in rays resembling a star, whence its name." "Stem from eight to eighteen inches high; upright, naked, terminating in a spike or tassel of white dioecious flowers, that is, bearing male and female flowers on different plants." The root is the part used for medicine, and ranks among the first class of tonics. It is valuable, combined with whiteroot, for colic, rheumatism and flatulence, and, like other remedies of this class, is good in jaundice, and all affections of the liver and digestive organs. It is good to prevent abortion, as it acts as a tonic to the female organs. In all female weaknesses, it should be used in connection with peach meats and myrrh, (see formula.) A dose of the root powdered is a tea spoonful, taken two or three times a day.

The stargrass has been confounded with the unicorn, but is a different article, although for the most part possessing the same properties. We have used some of this in our practice, but prefer the unicorn. The leaves of the former are narrower and more spear shaped than the latter, and the blossoms are entirely different. It is an excellent bitter tonic and stomachic.

---

## CORNUS FLORIDA.

*Common Names.*—Dogwood, boxwood.

*Properties.*—Astringent, tonic, antiseptic.



This is a small tree, growing from ten to twenty-five feet high, and is known generally by the name of boxwood. It flowers very early in the spring ; the flowers are very large and white, and are esteemed an excellent bitter in the country.

The bark, dried and pulverized, is a valuable remedy for bilious complaints, jaundice, dyspepsia, low spirits ; and compounded equal parts, with whitewood, golden seal and Peruvian bark, is good in intermittent fevers.

---

### COPTIS TRIFOLIA.

*Common Name.*—Goldthread.

*PROPERTIES.*—Tonic, astringent, antiseptic.

This remedy grows in wet, marshy swamps, among bogs ; is perennial, root creeping, and of a bright yellow, leaves evergreen, and growing on slender footstalks, three together. It is one of the most valuable tonics we have ever used. It is intensely bitter, and promotes digestion, and may be used in all cases of debility. It is likewise valuable for sore mouth, and in canker-rash, it should not be omitted. We have used it successfully in nursing sore mouth, combined with nipplewort, red raspberry leaves, and marsh rosemary.

---

### LIVIODENDRON TULIPIFERA.

*Common Names.*—Tulip bearing poplar, whitewood, cypress tree.

PROPERTIES.—Antiseptic, tonic, vermifuge, alterative:

The whitewood is one of the most beautiful and noble trees of the American forest. When in flower it presents one of the most splendid of all forest scenery. But it is as useful for medicine as beautiful to the sight. It has been too long neglected by our practitioners, but is destined to occupy the first place in this class of remedies. It may be used in any case where bitters or tonics are indicated. It is one of the best remedies we have ever used in fever and ague, with either or all of the following: black alder, Peruvian bark, golden seal, or boxwood. Three ounces to a quart of wine, a wine-glassfull three times a day. It is also a valuable remedy for worms; for pin-worms, given in infusion by injection at night, and a decoction of the same into the stomach, we have never known fail. It is excellent as a restorative after fevers, and in all cases of debility; also to excite action in the liver, and assist digestion.

---

## PRINOS VERTICILLATUS.

*Common Names.*—Winterberry, black alder.

PROPERTIES.—Antiscorbutic, alterative, antiseptic, tonic.

The black alder, although arranged in the class of bitters or tonics, has other properties of much more value. It is known all over the United States, by its red berries, which are retained upon the shrub during winter, and

present a pleasing contrast to the surrounding desolation. It grows mostly in swamps or marshy places.

It may be used in connection with any of the bitter tonics, and for the same purpose, but it is most valuable for its antiscorbutic property. In salt-rheum, by washing the part affected, and taken with sarsaparilla and ozier, hardly ever fails to effect a cure in a short time. It can be administered in any other case of impurity of the blood with equal prospect of success.

---

## PRUNUS VIRGINIANA.

*Common Name.*—Wild cherry tree.

*PROPERTIES.*—Tonic, expectorant, alterative, aperient.

The wild or black cherry tree is too common to need a description. It grows wild in hedges, open fields and woods, and attains in some places to a large size. The bark of the body and root is the part used for medicine. It is among the best remedies of this class, and can be used in many cases where other strong tonics would be entirely inadmissible. The cherry is good in all cases of diseased liver, debility of the digestive organs, constipation of the bowels, &c. But it is in difficulties of the lungs, where it is extremely difficult to exhibit a medicine of this class, that the prunus is exceedingly valuable. We have cured cases of lung affections by causing the cherry bark in decoction to be drank freely. In syrups, combined with boneset and other expectorants, its

operation is wonderful in weak or functionally diseased lungs. It enters into our syrup for liver affections.

---

## PANAX QUINQUEFOLIUM.

(See figure No. 8.)

*Common Name.*—Ginseng.

*PROPERTIES.*—Tonic, nervine, alterative, antiseptic.

Ginseng grows in the hilly regions of the northern portions of the United States, is about eighteen inches or two feet in height, has three branches terminating in three leaves. The root, which is the part used in medicine, grows somewhat like the ground-nut, being largest in the centre and tapering towards each end, and as thick as the finger. The ginseng has been but little used in the Thomsonian practice, and its value comparatively but little known. We commenced the use of it about seven years ago, and have used it in increased quantities ever since; and as a restorative and stomachic, it is not exceeded in the materia medica. For colic, flatulence, faintness, &c., it is a remedy at once prompt and effectual in its operation. We have used it in debility of the lungs with success; and the ginseng bitters, (see preparation,) is the first tonic we use in febrile complaints. Its properties correspond to those of balmony.

## MYRRHA.

*Common Name.*—Gum myrrh.

*PROPERTIES.*—Tonic, alterative, antiseptic, bitter, astringent.

The tree producing this gum grows in the East Indies. It has been of but little account in the practice of the old school physicians, but forms quite an item in that of the new school. Gum myrrh is a stimulant, aromatic, tonic, antiseptic, and aids the secretion of all the fluids. In suppressed urine, catamenia, &c., it is of great value. It strengthens the stomach and other viscera, and produces diaphoresis. It prevents gangrene or mortification, hence it can be used to advantage in all cases where there is a tendency to putridity, such as canker rash, typhus, putrid sore throat, pestilential fevers, small pox, &c. It is good in old sores or foul ulcers, to cleanse and induce the healing process. It enters into the combination of various preparations of the Thomsonians, the most prominent of which are the rheumatic drops and the female powders. Tincture of myrrh and guaiacum, equal parts, make an excellent emmenagogue. It is likewise an expectorant, and can be employed in lung complaints advantageously. It is likewise a good article, combined with golden seal, bayberry and charcoal, for foul and spongy gums.

---

## ARISTOLOCHIA SERPENTARIA.

*Common Name.*—Virginia snake root.

*PROPERTIES.*—Antiseptic, stimulant, aromatic, tonic, carminative.

Snakeroot grows in dry situations, in woods or shady places, and consists of one or more stalks, from six to fifteen inches high, and gently bending toward the ground. The leaves, which are heart shaped, grow on the upper edge, on each side of the stalk. The roots are fibrous and matted together, are of a pungent, aromatic and agreeable smell and taste. It is diuretic, diaphoretic, stimulant, tonic, and antiseptic. It is commonly given as a restorative, combined with camomile, orange peel and fennel seed, which is a good remedy for debility and flatulence. We have used the two former in infusion during the whole course of fever, especially when there are typhoid symptoms. It is an addition to most preparations of bitter tonics. It is excellent to settle the stomach after vomiting, and in cholera morbus.

---

### SANICULA MARYLANDICA.

*Common Names.*—Sanicle, black snakeroot.

*PROPERTIES.*—Aromatic, corroborant, alterative, tonic.

This plant grows about three feet high, the leaves resemble somewhat the crowfoot, excepting they are larger and of a deeper green. It grows in damp meadows, by the side of brooks and streams; the roots are small and fibrous, of a deep brown or black color, emitting a strong, aromatic odor.

The black snakeroot is sudorific, tonic, aromatic, stimulant and emmenagogue. The sanicle, in decoction, drank in large doses, has been known to break up the intermittent fever. Combined with other tonics, it is both pleasant and useful; expels wind, and aids digestion.

A tea-cup full of an infusion at bed-time, using the foot bath at the same time, and repeated, will hardly fail of procuring a return of the catamenia. Fevers have been cured by this article alone, when other remedies have failed.

---

### LEPTANDRA VIRGINICA.

*Common Names.*—Blackroot, Bowman's root, Brinton root, Culver's physic.

*PROPERTIES.*—Cathartic, deobstruent, tonic, alterative.

The stalk rises from two to five feet high; leaves long, narrow and serrated, growing in whorls of four or five at a joint. The flowers are white, and set on a spike, of which there are a number on each stem. Many stems often proceed from the same root. The root is perennial, growing in clusters and covered with small fibres. The blackroot is esteemed by many as a specific in various forms of disease, and accounts have been spread of its wonderful properties, wholly at variance with the experience of those who have used it most. It is, undoubtedly, a cathartic of considerable power, when used in its fresh state, and does not depress the vital energies like most cathartic medicines. It certainly in the early stage of fever answers a good purpose for removing the contents of the first passages, without weakening the patient. It should be taken in doses of a tea spoonful, in a gill of warm water, and repeated if the first does not operate. But it is very liable to lose its strength. The bitter-root will answer equally well as the blackroot.





## NERVINES AND ANTISPASMODICS.

---

### CYPRIPEDIUM.

(See figure No. 11.)

*Common Names.*—Nerve root, umbil, valerian, ladies' slipper.

*PROPERTIES.*—Nervine and antispasmodic.

There are a number of species called by the general term of cypripedium, but varying according to the color of the flowers. The kinds most abundant are the red, white, yellow, and red and white; the medical properties of all are much alike. This class of remedies remove nervous irritability, thereby predisposing the mind to quietness, and the body to sleep. It is good to use in the operation of any of the other kinds of medicine, and may be compounded with other medicines or used alone to advantage. It is valuable in all cases of nervous weakness or irritability, and in all hysterical complaints. It is perfectly harmless and may be used to any extent without fear. Valerian leaves the system in an active state, free from that deathly debility, consequent upon the use of opium. A tea spoonful in a gill of hot water may be taken and repeated as often as necessary.

## SCUTELLARIA LATRIFLORA.

(See figure No. 12.)

*Common Name.*—Scullcap.*PROPERTIES.*—Nervine and antispasmodic.

The virtues of this plant may be said to be similar to the valerian, but is not as offensive to smell or taste. Many wonderful cures have been recorded of the scullcap which will not stand the test of experience. It has been called a specific for hydrophobia, but probably possesses no power in that disease aside from its nervine property. It grows from one to six feet high, on places which have been overflowed by water during winter or spring. The leaves grow directly from the stalk, are heart shaped and serrated. The flowers are blue and are on the end of a long stem. Its branches somewhat like lobelia. It is an excellent nervine, and may be given in tea spoonful doses, and repeated to any extent. From its being more pleasant, it is much preferred to the valerian.

---

 FERULA ASSA FŒTIDA.
*Common Name.*—Asafetida.*PROPERTIES.*—Nervine, antispasmodic, aperient, diuretic.

✱ The plant which produces this gum grows in the East, and is procured from the root. That which is clear and of a reddish class is esteemed the best. It has a strong, fetid smell, like garlic, and a peculiar bitter, acrid taste.

It loses most of its power by keeping. It is an expectorant, stimulant, antispasmodic, and mildly laxative. It has not been used, to our knowledge, in the botanic practice, for what reason we know not, for it is the most prompt and effectual nervine we have ever used. In cases of spasm, flatulence, hysteria, and all nervous irritation, it affords great and speedy relief. It is said to be a laxative, but no case has come under our observation where we had reason to believe that any cathartic effect was induced by its operation, except as lobelia operates as a cathartic, that is, by stimulation. Dose—from four to six grains, four to six times a day. It has also been recommended for injections, in case of spasms of female organs, &c., and believe it may be used with good effect. It has been administered in this manner to the extent of a fourth part of an ounce, dissolved in water.

---

## LAURUS CAMPHORA.

*Common Name.*—Camphor.

*PROPERTIES.*—Stimulant, antispasmodic, tonic, errhine, narcotic.

This is the product of a tree growing in the east, and is much used as a popular remedy against fainting, and to restore suspended animation; also, in sick rooms, as a neutralizing or disaffecting agent. So far as this is concerned, it is well enough, but in our practice, we have used but little camphor, deeming it rather an unsafe article. It is stimulant, and no doubt, narcotic, as all cases of

fever in which it has been used, (and which we have seen,) have been made worse from its use ; more deranged, or has produced greater determination to the head, which has been wholly or partially relieved by its discontinuance. It also causes dry mouth, increased thirst, dark tongue, and aggravates most of the symptoms. We have discarded its use, or rather we have used it but little. The preceding remarks we have made from the results of our observations on the patients of others who have been in the habit of using it. For bathing, also, we consider it dangerous to use to any considerable extent, without carefully guarding the stomach. It is, to say the least, a questionable article, and its use may, with no injury, be dispensed with.

---

## AMYGDALUS PERSICA.

*Common Name.*—Peach tree.

*PROPERTIES.*—Bitter, tonic, diuretic, antiseptic.

This tree furnishes excellent medicine from every part, a decoction of the leaves, sweetened with loaf sugar and good brandy sufficient to preserve, is said to be excellent in diarrhea. The bark is valuable in liver affections, jaundice, &c. But the pits, meats, or kernels taken from the stone of the peach, is the part most valuable as a medicine. It possesses tonic properties of that kind which renders it of great importance in the practice. In the cure of leucorrhœa, menorrhagia, and all female weaknesses it is a medicine of exceeding great value. It

enters into various compounds in the practice, as dysentery cordial, unicorn bitters, ginseng bitters, &c. The bark of the peach tree is used for worms, but whether with any benefit we cannot say.

---

## AGRIMONIA EUPATORIA.

*Common Name.*—Agrimony.

*PROPERTIES.*—Antiscorbutic, tonic, corroborant, antiseptic.

Agrimony grows common in fields, in hedges and shady places; has a perennial root, and a round, rough stem, with leaves resembling the crowfoot, but of a lighter green. The blossoms are yellow, growing on a long, naked spike. The blossoms are succeeded by a green, prickly bur, which sticks to every object with which it comes in contact. Agrimony is a mild tonic, and is considerably used in diarrhea; is an excellent deobstruent, and of great value in cutaneous forms of disease, attended by a lax or weak state of the solids. Hence it is employed, and with great success, in the cure of rickets. Compounded with other antiscorbutic remedies, as burdock, sarsaparilla, &c., it is, perhaps, the best remedy known in that complaint.

---

## ANETHUM FÆNECULUM.

*Common Name.*—Sweet fennel.

*PROPERTIES.*—Carminative, aromatic.

Fennel is a native of the south of Europe, but is cultivated in England and in the United States. The root is perennial, but care is necessary to preserve it during the long severe winters of the north. It is aromatic and carminative, and is good in bitters, and is useful in almost all the compounds.

---

### ANETHUM GRAVEOLENS.

*Common Name.*—Dill.

*PROPERTIES.*—Carminative, aromatic.

The seeds of this plant resemble the fennel in their medical properties, that is, aromatic and carminative, but are not as much used as the fennel, being less pleasant. They expel wind, remove flatulence, &c.

---

### ANGELICA ATROPURPUREA.

*Common Name.*—Masterwort.

*PROPERTIES.*—Aromatic, carminative, stomaehic.

The roots of this plant are perennial and large. The stem rises in strong, rich soils, to seven feet and even to a greater height; is hollow, and bearing on its top a cluster of greenish white flowers, which are succeeded by a head of large flat seeds. The leaves are few and large. The seed of this plant is the part which we have used, and have found it useful in colic, and all complaints attended

with flatulence, being an agreeable aromatic, stimulant, carminative and stomachic medicine. We have used it much in injections, especially for children, and always with good effect.

---

### A M O M U M R E P E N S .

*Common Name.*—Cardamon.

*PROPERTIES.*—Aromatic, carminative.

“ The seeds of this plant are dried and imported in thin capsules, by which their strength is better preserved. They are a pungent aromatic, and are used for the same purpose as the other aromatic seeds. They are frequently compounded with bitters. They are frequently prescribed by the old school physicians because they are imported and cost more than fennel, but are in reality no better than the latter. If they should prescribe fennel, the common people would afterwards use it without a prescription, which would infringe upon the divine rights of doctors.

---

### A N T H E M I S C O T U L A .

*Common Name.*—Mayweed.

*PROPERTIES.*—Sudorific, stimulant, emmenagogue.

This plant needs no description in this place, as it grows common by the wayside, throughout the whole length and breadth of the country. It is mostly used as a sudorific,

for which purpose it is freely employed by the country people in the early stage of disease, and if given freely, will hardly fail to arrest a fever in its first stages. It is good for colds, fevers, rheumatism, suppressed menstruation, &c. It is also useful for fomentations, and is good to promote vomiting during the operation of an emetic. The blossoms are the most pleasant.

---

### ANTHEMIS NOBILIS.

*Common Name.*—Camomile.

*PROPERTIES.*—Tonic, diaphoretic, carminative, emmenagogue.

The camomile is perennial, and grows spontaneously in some parts of England, but for the purpose of medicine, is cultivated in gardens both in that country and in the United States. The flowers have a pleasant aromatic smell, and bitter taste. It is tonic, carminative, diaphoretic, antiseptic, and antispasmodic. It is useful in flatulence and debility, promoting digestion, and strengthening the stomach and other viscera. It is used with success in hysteria, flatulent colics, suppressed menstruation, in the vomiting of puerperal women, in after pains, in fevers of every description. It is good as a bitter fomentation, in colic, &c. It enters into the compounds of various preparations of bitters in the practice. It is a pleasant and very useful medicine.



## APIUM PETROSELINUM.

*Common Name.*—Parsely.

*PROPERTIES.*—Stomachic, diuretic.

The medical properties of this plant are carminative and diuretic. It is cultivated in gardens for the table ; but its prompt and efficient operation on the urinary organs has led to its use as a medicine. It is useful in dropsies generally, in strangury, in suppression of urine, in painful micturition ; and it is said that the stomach will retain it under all circumstances.

---

## APOCYNUM CANNABINUM.

(See figure No. 10.)

*Common Name.*—Indian hemp.

*PROPERTIES.*—Tonic, alterative, diuretic, cathartic, antiscorbutic.

This plant resembles the common milkweed, (*asclepias syriaca*,) in its medical properties, and somewhat in appearance. Wood and Bache, in the United States dispensatory, have given entirely wrong description of the Indian hemp ; and Howard has followed them in their mistakes. The root is represented as “creeping, horizontal, five or six feet long, one-third of an inch thick,” &c. The roots are fibrous, about the size of a knitting-needle, and do not exceed six or eight inches in length, and grow upon a head, mat-like. The medical properties of the plant are likewise erroneously stated. It is not emetic or cathartic. It is aperient, bitter, &c. It is an excellent

article in suppression of urine, for costiveness and worms. It is alterative, and as such composes an ingredient in our formula of "*sarsaparilla syrup*," and likewise in the "*worm powders*." It is a valuable medicinal plant, and its virtues are but little understood.

---

### ARALIA RACEMOSA.

*Common Names*.—Hungary root, spikenard.

*PROPERTIES*.—Antiscorbutic, healing, discutient.

This is a perennial plant, the roots brown, fleshy, sending up one or more large stems, growing in hedges, in woods and shady places. It is good in coughs, soreness of the chest and lungs, and combined with comfrey, makes an excellent drink in all forms of disease of the lungs, and is likewise good in female weaknesses. It is antiscorbutic, hence its use in syphilis and all impurities of the blood. It likewise makes an excellent salve for old sores, &c., to cleanse and prepare for healing.

---

### ACTEA RACEMOSA.

(See figure No. 13.)

*Common Name*.—Black cohosh.

*PROPERTIES*.—Expectorant, emmenagogue, tonic, stimulant.

This plant rises to the height of six feet in rich soil; has many fibres issuing from a large woody head or caudex. The root is perennial, throwing up, in some instan-

ces, a large number of stalks, which terminate in spikes, covered with white flowers. It grows over most parts of the United States. It is mostly used in suppressed menstruation, but is good for various other forms of disease. Its emmenagogue property has been considerably overrated. It is, however, an unsafe article to be used freely in pregnancy. In consumptions it is given for the cough and to produce slight tonic effect. It is much used by the old school physicians in rheumatism, but have discovered no great benefit from its use in that complaint. It is one of the ingredients in our itch-ointment. A tincture of actea, myrrh and guaicum, is a good remedy for amenorrhea.

---

## ARCTIUM LAPPA.

*Common Name.*—Burdock.

*PROPERTIES.*—Alterative, antiscorbutic, diuretic.

For various medical purposes burdock is one of the best articles in the materia medica. For cutaneous eruptions, we have considered it of equal value to the sarsaparilla. It is used in the sarsaparilla syrup. The seeds are a powerful diuretic, and may be used in rheumatism, or any disease of the kidney and urinary bladder. The roots are diuretic, though not in as great a degree as the seeds. The leaves are good for drafts, and for this purpose they can be dried in the summer, and kept until wanted, when, by soaking in warm water, they will answer every purpose of green ones.

## ARUM TRIPHYLLUM.

*Common Names.*—Wild turnip, Indian turnip, dragon root, wake-robin.

*PROPERTIES.*—Expectorant, diaphoretic.

Arum is a perennial plant, seeking rich shady places by old logs and fences, in moist situations. The root is round, flat, and tuberous ; the leaves are green, three in number, growing on the top of the stem. It bears a single flower, of a dirty white color, and a peculiar cluster of red berries.

The wild turnip in its green state is powerfully acrid, in which state it is but little used for medicine. It should be gathered, the outer covering taken off, and the root cut in slices and dried quick. It should be then pulverized and kept from the air. It is expectorant, sialagogue, astringent, and diaphoretic. It is one of the best articles we have ever used for colds, coughs, and all affections of the chest. It is one of the best ingredients in fever powders, exciting diaphoresis, and enabling the patient to expectorate the tough mucous, which is always present in fever.

It is an ingredient in the cough balsam, cough powders, fever powders. It is an exceedingly valuable article.

---

ASCLEPIAS SYRIACA.

*Common Names.*—Milkweed, silkweed.

*PROPERTIES.*—Cathartic, diuretic, emetic, hydragogue.

The milkweed needs no description, growing common in gardens, by the side of fences, in rich grounds, &c.

We have used this plant in our practice, and found it one of the best diuretics with which we are acquainted. It is prompt in its action, especially where there is a tendency to anasarea. The root should be dried and pulverized, as the green root will nauseate, and often vomit. When given to much extent it possesses considerable cathartic power. We have used it in the secondary scarlet fever, where there was a retention of urine, and have admired its astonishing effects. It is good in every form of dropsy.

---

### ASCLEPIAS TUBEROSA.

*Common Names.*—Pleurisy root, white root, butterfly weed, colic root.

*PROPERTIES.*—Sudorific, carminative, aperient, expectorant.

The white root is one of the most beautiful plants with which we are acquainted. It grows in a warm sandy soil, and most plenty near the sea shore. The root is large, porous and fleshy, throwing up a great many stalks about the size of a pipestem, with pale, promiscuous leaves, and ending in a large cluster or head, of beautiful orange colored flowers, which may be seen as far as the eye can distinguish objects. Beautiful as is the flower to the eye, the root is still more valuable for medicine. In our boyhood it has relieved us from many a painful fit of colic, and in our practice, it has hardly ever failed us. For colic, a tea spoonful, in a gill of water sweetened, with a few drops of tincture of peppermint added, will afford immediate relief. It enters into the combination of

our fever powders, in its various formulas, as well as the drinks used in fevers to induce equal circulation, or diaphoresis. No family should be without this valuable medicine. It is said to be a diuretic, but its powers as such, are feeble if indeed it possess any.

---

## ICTODES FŒTIDA.

(See figure No. 15.)

*Common Names.*—Skunk-cabbage, meadow-cabbage.

*PROPERTIES.*—Expectorant, stimulant, nervine, sudorific.

The skunk-cabbage is a common plant, and well known from its peculiar odor, which gives it its name. It is one of the first plants which make their appearance in the spring, and is one of the first that dies. The whole of this plant is useful. The root is good in all affections of the lungs, and in cases of nervous spasm. We have used this root freely, and as far as its expectorant, nervine, and equalizing effect is concerned, have never been disappointed. The seeds are said to be narcotic to a considerable extent, but we have never used them in our practice, the roots answering every indication. The leaves are excellent for fomentations, for applications in erysipelatous inflammations, in "milk leg," &c. It enters into the combination of many of our preparations, and we consider it one of our best remedies.

## BAPTISTA INDIGOFERA.

*Common Names.*—Wild indigo, indigo weed.

*PROPERTIES.*—Discutient, antiseptic.

We have mentioned this plant because it is much used in fomentations or poultices, for which it is said to be valuable. It grows common in bushy pastures, is about twenty inches high, very bushy, with small leaves, largest on the outer end, root large, woody, and dark colored. The plant is said to be both emetic and cathartic, but we consider its operation doubtful, and have never used it, except in poultices, &c. These may be used on swelled breasts, or any tumor, but more particularly on old ulcers where there is fear of mortification. It is highly recommended for this purpose, but we consider the sediment of No. 6, better as an antiseptic.

---

## BETULA LENTA.

*Common Names.*—Black birch, rock birch, sweet birch.

*PROPERTIES.*—Tonic, astringent, diuretic.

The birch tree is too well known to need a description, especially the sweet birch. For medical purposes, it is used principally for its astringent properties in dysentery, as it agrees with the stomach. It is a good tonic, especially in debility of the urinary organs, and female weaknesses. It affords relief in gravel, dysuria, &c. It is excellent to give strength or body to beer.

## CASSIA MARYLANDICA.

*Common Names.*—American senna, wild senna, locust plant.

*PROPERTIES.*—Cathartic, diuretic.

This plant possesses all the properties of the senna of the shops, though perhaps in a less degree than the Alexandria. It has not the excessive griping property of the imported, but acts more mild and equally efficient. Those who are in the habit of using *physic* for every ache and ailment will have in this article a mild and cheap one, ready at their hands. It grows by the road side, from two to seven feet high; stem round, leaves compound, from five to ten pairs on long foot stalks; blossoms yellow, on a spike, terminating the stem. The plant very much resembles branches of the locust tree.

---

## CELASTRUS SCANDEUS.

*Common Names.*—Bitter-sweet, staffvine.

*PROPERTIES.*—Discutient, stimulant, diuretic, diaphoretic.

The bitter-sweet is described in Thacher's Dispensatory under the name of *solanum dulcamara*; and Wood and Bache, describe the garden night shade under the name of bitter-sweet. It is a woody vine, creeping upon fences, or climbing upon trees, delighting in solitary places, and reaching the length of fifty feet, or even more. The body is a porous wood, and often grows as thick as a man's arm. It is given in decoction of half a pint or more.



In rheumatism it has been given with success, and excites healthy action in the system as it increases the secretions generally. The bark of the root in decoction, simmered in lard, and a little rum added, forms an excellent plaster for old sores, filthy ulcers, &c. The berries grow in clusters, and are of a bright orange color, these compounded with the nipple wort and made into salve, in the same manner as above, makes the best salve for sore nipples we have ever used. It is good for any hard, inflamed tumor. The poisonous nature of this plant exists only in the imagination of the wise.

---

### CARDUS BENEDICTUS.

*Common Names.*—Beloved thistle, holy thistle.

*PROPERTIES.*—Tonic, diuretic, diaphoretic, lithontriptic.

We have been led to give this a place not so much from our experience of its medicinal virtues as from the report of others. If it possess one-tenth part of the virtues ascribed to it, it is indeed a valuable remedy. It is undoubtedly a diuretic, sudorific, and corroborant; but its chief value depends upon lithontriptic powers. We have had information, upon which we can rely, sufficient to satisfy any reasonable person, that it possesses powers of this nature as great, or greater than any vegetable remedy known. (See formula.)

---

### PYROLA UMBELLATA.

*Common Names.*—Pipsissewa, princesspine, rheumatic weed.

PROPERTIES.—Diuretic, diaphoretic, tonic, antiscorbutic.

The pipsissewa grows in dry, sandy woods, has a long crooked root and stem; towards the top of the latter are a few whorls of fleshy, deep green leaves, with serrated edges, evergreen, and have a peculiar shining appearance. The leaves pulverized and compounded with other diaphoretics make an excellent fever powder, and a decoction is good in rheumatism, and all cutaneous affections, and should be used for a wash in the same complaints. We use it in our sarsaparilla syrup, and in cancerous humors, &c.

---

## GAULTHERIA PROCUMBENS.

*Common Names.* — Wintergreen, checkerberry, boxberry.

PROPERTIES.—Diuretic, aromatic, astringent.

This beautiful and pleasant little evergreen grows in most parts of the United States, on dry, sandy soil, among woods and in shady places; is about four or five inches high, terminating in a tuft of green, shiny leaves. The flowers are white and droop from the stem; the berries are red and pulpy, and make a pleasant drink in fevers, as does also the plant. It is pleasant to the taste and grateful to the stomach. It is an excellent diuretic and carminative. It is likewise valuable in dysentery. The tincture is much used to cover the taste of other more disagreeable medicines.

## MICHELLA REPENS.

*Common Names.*—Partridge berry, one berry.

*PROPERTIES.*—Astringent, diuretic, tonic.

The one berry is an evergreen vine, of a foot or more in length, laying flat upon the ground, with small, green leaves, and red berries. It is an excellent diuretic, and likewise acts as a tonic, upon the urinary organs. Used in dropsies, suppression of the urine, &c. It has of late been given to women for two or three weeks previous to parturition, for the purpose of facilitating child-birth. It is likewise used in dysentery, for which it is valuable, as it possesses tannin to a considerable degree.

---

## GALIUM APARINE.

*Common Names.*—Cleavers, clivers, goose grass.

*PROPERTIES.*—Diuretic, discutient, tonic.

Clivers justly ranks among our best diuretics, and for that object may be depended on. It is excellent for poul-tices. It grows in moist meadows, and hedges, from three to eight feet high, creeping upon bushes, fences or whatever comes in its way. The stem is square, having sharp teeth on each corner. Leaves small, growing at the joints of the stem, flowers small and white.

---

## ERIGERON PHILADELPHICUM.

*Common Names.*—Cocash, frostweed, scabious, scabish.

PROPERTIES.—Tonic, aromatic, diuretic, sudorific, and astringent.

The cocash is a perennial plant, with fibrous roots, of a strong and not unpleasant odor. The stems rise from two to six feet, hairy, of a reddish cast, very branching, leaves large near the stem, which they clasp, pointed at the outer end. Flowers resembling a daisy, excepting that they are smaller, and have a faint, blueish tinge, which remain until the plant is killed by the frost, hence its name. The leaves may be found all winter. Grows common in moist pastures, &c. This is an excellent remedy for colic; infused in spirits will afford immediate relief. It may be used in fevers, rheumatism, dysentery, suppression of urine, and is a good restorative. It may be used freely. The *blue scabious* grows in old pastures, and has dark colored stems, rising about three feet, with promiscuous leaves, and terminating in a cluster of blue flowers, which soon change to down and are scattered by the wind. Its properties are much like the cocash. Another species of this plant is called *colt's tail*, grows common after rye, and by the side of fences in old fields, has a branching stem and faint yellow flowers. It is an excellent remedy in dysentery.

---

## CHENEPODIUM ANTHELMINTICUM.

Common Names.—Oak of Jerusalem, worm-seed.

PROPERTIES.—Alterative, anthelmintic.

This plant grows in rich places, about barns and old buildings, is about a foot in height, has a strong, unpleas-

ant odor, and is valued for its anthelmintic properties. It is in universal use for worms, both in this country and in Europe. It is one of the ingredients of our worm powders. The oil is preferred by some practitioners, but it is rather dangerous. We prefer the herb or seed in substance. It can be mixed in honey, or any other article, to cover the unpleasant taste.

---

### COLLINSONIA CANADENSIS.

*Common Names.*—Oxbalm, hard root, stone root.

*PROPERTIES.*—Diuretic, mucilaginous.

This plant grows in rich soil, by the side of fences, and in woods, has a round stem, two or three feet high, of a blueish green, with large serrated leaves, opposite and alternate. The root is of a knobby, hard, jagged appearance. The root is an excellent diuretic, and possesses mild tonic properties. It is adapted to inflammation of the bladder or kidneys, as it is mucilaginous, and may be given in any quantity. It is likewise good in external applications.

---

### COMPTONIA ASPLENIFOLIA.

*Common Names.*—Sweet-fern, sweet bush.

*PROPERTIES.*—Anthelmintic, antiscorbutic, astringent, tonic.

The sweet-fern is well known in the country, and will not need a description here. It is good for dysentery and diarrhea. The leaves and burs, stripped from the bush,

dried and pulverized, make an excellent medicine for worms. It is one of the ingredients in the worm powders. It is also good for a wash for old sores, and any eruptive disorders.

---

### CONVALLARIA MULTIFLORA.

*Common Name.*—Solomon's seal.

*PROPERTIES.*—Corroborant, healing.

The root is long, white, rough, and often an inch thick. The stem rises from one to four feet high, with leaves upon the sides. The leaves are ribbed and of deep green. The stalk always inclines towards the earth. The root is good in female weaknesses, and for this purpose should be combined with comfrey and spikenard. In syrups it is good for weak lungs, and is a mild restorative medicine. Like all other mucilaginous medicines, it is good for poul-tices.

---

### MENTHA PIPERITA.

*Common Name.*—Peppermint.

*PROPERTIES.*—Aromatic, stimulant, carminative, sudorific.

This plant is common, and is much used in the ordinary treatment of the country people, and is excellent in colds, or the early stage of fever, colic, or flatulence. Is good to prevent nausea, &c. The mentha viridis, (spearmint,) pennyroyal, (hedeoma pulegioides,) mountain mint or hyssop, (cunila mariana,) very nearly possess the same

properties, and may be used for the same purpose. The oils are excellent in liniments, for bathing, in rheumatism, &c.

---

## CROCUS OFFICINALIS.

*Common Name.*—Saffron.

*PROPERTIES.*—Tonic, stimulant, aromatic.

Saffron is cultivated in gardens, is about two feet high, and has a tuft of yellow blossoms on the top, which is the part used in medicine. Saffron is used in jaundice and in eruptive forms of disease to determine the eruption to the surface. It is no doubt useful in jaundice and hysteria.

---

## EUPATORIUM PERFOLIATUM.

*Common Names.*—Boneset, thoroughwort, cure-all.

*PROPERTIES.*—Tonic, emetic, expectorant, sudorific, cathartic, diuretic.

Boneset is a perennial plant, with round hairy stalks, rising from two to four feet high, pale green leaves, which are opposite and alternate. They are so formed that the stalk appears to perforate them, which gives the plant its name. Flowers on the top, of a dull white color. The plant is good in coughs and colds, and if given freely in the early stage of fever, so as to produce emetic and cathartic effect, it rarely fails of removing the disease. It is an excellent diaphoretic. It forms a part of the cough

balsam, cough powder, &c., &c., and is one of the best domestic medicines in use.

---

### EUPATORIUM PURPUREUM.

*Common Names.*—Queen of the meadow, gravel root.

*PROPERTIES.*—Diuretic, tonic, astringent.

Queen of the meadow, grows in wet soil, by the side of streams and in meadows, and is from two to eight feet high, stem round, smooth, of a reddish color, jointed, leaves in whorls at each joint, and having a large head of pale red, or pink colored flowers. The root is fibrous, of a dark brown color. The plant is a powerful diuretic, and may be used in female weaknesses, suppression of urine, for dropsical complaints, &c. It may be given in decoction, a half pint, and repeated a number of times a day.

---

### GLYCYRRHIZA GLABRA.

*Common Name.*—Liquorice.

*PROPERTIES.*—Expectorant.

The root of this plant is the part used in medicine, and is good in coughs, asthma, sore throat, as it serves to loosen the tough mucous, and produce expectoration. It is frequently used to cover the disagreeable taste of other medicines.



## GEUM VIRGINIANUM.

*Common Name.*—Evans root.

*PROPERTIES.*—Astringent, corroborant, tonic.

The evans root is used principally for dysentery, or chronic debility, for which it is an excellent medicine. It is a mild restorative, and can be used in lung affections to advantage. A strong decoction given in diarrhea affords immediate relief. It grows about wet places, is found green during winter; the leaves are large, round, and serrated, root dark, knobby, somewhat resembling the cranesbill.

---

## HUMULIS LUPULIS.

*Common Name.*—Hops.

*PROPERTIES.*—Narcotic, tonic, stimulant, diuretic.

The hop-vine and fruit are too well known to require a description. A medicine of great narcotic power is obtained from the fruit of the hop-vine, called *lupuline*, and is much used by the old school, but is of the same nature of opium, and ought not to be used by Thomsonian practitioners. A tea of hops is a good nervine, and antispasmodic. It is good in complaints of the kidneys and urinary bladder, and has been said by some to be a lithontriptic, but of this we know nothing. It is, however, a good tonic, and stomachic, and for fomentations, is one of the best articles known.

## INULA HELENIUM.

*Common Name.*—Elecampane.

*PROPERTIES.*—Expectorant, tonic, pectoral.

This plant is common in low, rich situations, by the roadside and fields, has a large fleshy root, rank round stalk, with large leaves, and crowned by yellow flowers. Elecampane is a common and useful domestic remedy; good in all colds, coughs, asthma, and all forms of disease to which the lungs are liable. It excites insensible perspiration, is aperient, and a mild restorative medicine. It is valuable in female debility. It may be taken in form of decoction, or the pulverized root in melasses, or made into confectionery.

---

## JUGLANS CINERA.

*Common Name.*—Butternut.

*PROPERTIES.*—Emetic, cathartic, anthelmintic.

The butternut tree grows common in all parts of the country. The bark in decoction is an active and efficient drastic purge, and if given in large quantities acts as both emetic and cathartic. After the administration of the sweet-fern for two or three days, a decoction of juglans will remove worms. The operation of this medicine is irritating to the mucous coats of the stomach and bowels, and should be used with caution. The inner bark fresh applied to the skin will blister, and is a good remedy in rheumatism, applied a sufficient length of time to determine from the diseased part; and it makes excellent drafts for the feet.

## JUNIPERUS COMMUNIS.

*Common Name.*—Juniper.

*PROPERTIES.*—Diuretic, anthelmintic, emmenagogue.

The juniper grows in dry, sandy soil, near the sea shore, and sends out roots and branches to a great extent, covering in some instances a number of rods of ground. The leaves are numerous, sharp or prickly. The shrub bears a large quantity of berries, black when ripe, and are the part principally used in medicine. They are a valuable diuretic, and may be used where medicines of this class are indicated. They yield a large quantity of oil, which is used in the manufacture of gin, and which gives to it the peculiar flavor and diuretic properties. Good in dropsies.

---

## XANTHOXYLUM FRAXINEUM.

*Common Name.*—Prickly ash.

*PROPERTIES.*—Stimulant, diaphoretic, tonic.

This is a shrub, growing from five to ten feet high, in different parts of the United States. It is much used for jaundice in the spring, and is useful in that complaint as well as other cases of debility. In all impurities or low state of the circulation, the prickly ash stimulates and produces healthy action. We make much use of it in bitters. The berries in tincture, make an excellent application in tic-doloureux, tooth ache, and neuralgic complaints.

## VERBENA HASTATA.

*Common Names.*—Vervain, vervine.

*PROPERTIES.*—Expectorant, emetic, sudorific.

Vervain is a common plant, growing by the side of roads, about houses and open fields, has a strong, branching stem, ending in spikes of blue or white flowers. The white vervain is the most branching, but the medical properties are alike. It is an excellent medicine in colds, catarrh, coughs, consumption, asthma, and other complaints of the chest and lungs. It ranks next to lobelia for an emetic. Combined with boneset it vomits thoroughly, efficiently, but mildly, producing at the same time powerful diaphoresis. Good in the forming stage of fevers.

---

## CISTUS CANADENSIS.

*Common Names.*—Rock-rose, Frostwort.

*PROPERTIES.*—Antiscorbutic, tonic.

This is an article lately introduced into the practice of medicine, and we have used but little of it; not sufficient to permit us to speak of its medical properties with any degree of confidence from our own experience. The following is from the "Medical Herbal:" "This plant rises two feet in height, leaves numerous, ovate, very small, of a whiteish color like frost, and grows on small purple stalks; flowers of a pale color, and inconspicuous, which terminate in a small pod, containing very small

seeds; grows in the woods in New Jersey and on Long Island, and is known by the name of frostwort from its color. It has been found effectual in the cure of scrofula and king's evil." From the experience of those who have used this plant, it possesses antiscorbutic properties in a great degree. Dr. Ives, of New Haven, in his lectures or instructions to his class, advised the use of this plant in a great variety of complaints. So great was his confidence in its power and virtues that he directed his students when they were in fault respecting the nature of the disease or remedy, to give calomel, opium, antimony, and the rock-rose, and they would always be right. It undoubtedly is good in scrofula and other eruptive forms of disease, and is mild and harmless.

---

## CORNUS CIRCINATA.

(See figure No. 16.)

*Common Names.*—Dog-wood, pigeon-berry, ozier, itch-wood.

*PROPERTIES.*—Antiscorbutic, tonic, astringent.

The ozier tree or shrub grows from ten to twenty feet high, in hedges, marshy places, and in woods, in all parts of the United States. The young sprouts are smooth and green, which change to a light brown and white. The lower branches extend as high as the top ones, giving the tree a peculiar flat appearance; leaves round, or nearly so, serrated; the flowers are in clusters, of a greenish white, and are succeeded by blue berries, on red foot stalks. There is scarce a plant in the vegetable king-

dom, possessing greater antiscorbutic properties than the ozier. Combined with sarsaparilla, burdock and princess-pine, we consider it the best purifier of the blood, in the materia medica. In saltrheum, scrofula, cancerous humors, itch, and all other cutaneous eruptions it is not excelled. It is likewise an excellent tonic ; good in jaundice, and all affections of the liver and stomach. Cancers have been cured by drinking a decoction of the bark or the root, alone. We use it in our sarsaparilla, and use it internally, and externally in all eruptions and humors.

---

### ULMUS FULVA.

*Common Names.*—Red elm, slippery elm.

*PROPERTIES.*—Mucilaginous, discutient.

The bark of the slippery elm is much used in the practice of medicine, and as its virtues become known, its use will be increased. It is good in dysentery, in fevers, coughs, consumption, sore throat, and in almost every form of disease it can be employed to advantage.

It is the best application for old sores, foul ulcers, &c., in the form of poultices, that has been discovered. It cleanses and prepares for healing, allays pain, reduces inflammation, &c. For syphilitic ulcers it is an invaluable article. It will cure the barber's itch, by mixing the pulverized powder in soft water, and applying as much as will adhere to the part, and letting it remain, and applying a new coat night and morning.

## VERBASCUM THAPSUS.

*Common Name.*—Mullen.

*PROPERTIES.*—Relaxant, astringent, discutient.

Mullen is an excellent article in dysentery, and is good in fomentations, by wringing out a cloth in a decoction of the leaves, and applying to the part affected. The leaves are good to use after the application of the cold bath. A good remedy for weak eyes may be obtained by putting the blossoms in a bottle, corking it tight, and exposing it to the rays of the sun.

---

## LAURUS BENZOINE.

*Common Names.*—Spice bush, fever bush.

*PROPERTIES.*—Aromatic, sudorific.

It is deemed unnecessary to give a description of this shrub, as it is too common to require it. A tea of the bark or branches is good in fevers, being both pleasant and sudorific. The sassafras, (*laurus sassafras*,) has nearly the same properties, and may be used for the same purposes. The oil is an excellent article for dysentery; and the pith, infused in a glass of water, is a valuable remedy for sore eyes. It is said to be powerfully antiseptic in poultices, or in a wash of the tincture.

## LEONTODON TARAXACUM.

*Common Name.*—Dandelion.

**PROPERTIES.**—Aperient, expectant, tonic, alterative.

The dandelion is common in all improved lands, meadows, yards and pastures. It is one of the best remedies, and is generally applicable to all the aches and ills to which the human body is liable. It is a mild tonic, and as such, may be used in weak lungs, &c. It is bitter, and is one of the best remedies in affections of the liver, that we have ever used. It may be given in tea, syrup, or any other form. It excites diaphoresis, and, indeed, increases all the secretions. For jaundice, dyspepsia, and general debility, dandelion may be used freely, and with best prospects of success.

---

## LIATRIS SPICATA.

*Common Names.*—Devil's bit, gay feather.

**PROPERTIES.**—Astringent, tonic, detergent.

The devil's bit has a root about the size of a butternut, though nearly round, rough and knobby, and has the appearance of having a piece bitten from it, from which circumstance it derives its name. The stem rises from one to three feet high, supporting on its top a spike of tassel flowers, of a purple or pale red color, resembling a very small thistle blossom. The plant is an excellent application for venereal ulcers, some of the most obstinate of which we have cured in a few days by an infusion of



this plant, and that, too, after a year of continual efforts to cure. It destroys the virus, and changes its character to a common ulcer. It is equally applicable to gonorrhea, in the form of injections. It may be used in dysentery, in canker, bronchitis, putrid sore throat, and for a wash in any eruptive disease.

---

### MARRUBIUM VULGARE.

*Common Name.*—Horehound.

*PROPERTIES.*—Expectorant, tonic, aperient.

The horehound is used with advantage in coughs, and debility of the lungs; is emmenagogue, and promotes the secretions generally.

---

### NEPETA CATARIA.

*Common Name.*—Catnip.

*PROPERTIES.*—Sudorific, nervine, deobstruent, discutient.

This common plant may be beneficially employed in almost every form of disease. In fevers it induces perspiration, relieves the determination to the head, promotes natural and quiet rest; in poultices and fomentations, applied to inflamed parts, affords immediate relief. It is also an excellent carminative, and expels wind. For children, it makes an excellent tea, and for injections, it should not be omitted. *If it was not common, it would be highly prized.*

## TANACETI -VULGARE

*Common Name.*—Tansy.

*PROPERTIES.*—Tonic, emmenagogue, stomachic.

The tansy is an excellent bitter tonic, and is good in bilious affection, jaundice, debility, loss of appetite, &c. In female obstructions it is one of the best remedies known.

---

## ARTEMISIA ABSINTHIUM.

*Common Name.*—Wormwood.

*PROPERTIES.*—Tonic, stomachic, deobstruent.

The four last named plants grow common by the way-side, and also in gardens; hence a description would be superfluous. Wormwood is a valuable medicine, and may be used in debility, hysteria, jaundice, dyspepsia, &c.—The plant is also powerfully antiseptic, and is often used as fomentations, to resist putrefaction. If macerated in boiling water and applied to a bruise, or inflamed part, it will speedily remove the pain, remove the swelling, and reduce the inflammation.

---

## TRILLIUM LATIFOLIUM.

*Common Names.*—Beth-root, birth-root.

*PROPERTIES.*—Astringent, antiseptic, styptic.

The root grows somewhat like the wild turnip, being

large and fleshy, but round. It sends out a number of stalks about ten inches high, with three diamond shaped leaves united near the stalk, from the centre of the leaves the flower puts forth, which is always a solitary one, and white, red or purple ; but all the varieties have the same medical properties. It is a valuable remedy for hemorrhage, more especially uterine. It is valuable in coughs and phthisic. It is a tonic in female weaknesses, and is used in the female powders. It is likewise an excellent article for poultices, being discutient and antiseptic.

---

### PHYTOLACCA DECANDRA.

*Common Names.*—Scoke, poke, pigeon berry, garget.

*PROPERTIES.*—Antiscorbutic, aperient.

This is common by the side of roads and fences, in rich soil, has a large root, sending up large hollow stalks, covered by a thin rind of a red color, having many large leaves. The stalk is branched, and from the branches sends out many flowers on one foot stalk, succeeded by berries, which are dark red or black, and full of juice. The juice of the berries, tinctured in spirit, has been used in rheumatism with success. The root bruised, has been applied to cancers and has cured them. Dr. Asa E. Sperry, of New London, was very successful in the treatment of cancers with the scoke root, but we have always found it too sloughing for use.

## PIMPINELLA ANISUM.

*Common Name.*—Anise.

*PROPERTIES.*—Aromatic, carminative.

The anise is used for the same purpose as the fennel and other like seeds. It is good for flatulency, and the oil is used for the purpose of covering the taste of other medicines.

---

## PINUS BALSAMEA.

*Common Name.*—Balsam fir, Canada balsam.

*PROPERTIES.*—Pectoral, diuretic, healing.

The tree from which this balsam is procured, grows in Canada, and resembles the spruce. The balsam may be used internally, for coughs, soreness of the breast, stomach, or bowels. It is a gentle aperient, loosening the bowels like balsam copaiva, which it resembles. Externally it is used for wounds and ulcers, and is good as it induces the healing process.

---

## PODOPHYLLUM PELTATUM.

*Common Names.*—Mandrake, May-apple.

*PROPERTIES.*—Cathartic, emetic, deobstruent.

The mandrake is common at the west and north.—Howard says: "It grows in shady places and moist situations; roots perennial, horizontal, round, long, larger than a goose quill, jointed, with fibrous roots issuing from

each joint. Stem smooth, round and erect ; from eight to eighteen inches high, divided at the top into two branches, each branch supporting a single large leaf. Flowers white, large, only one on a plant, growing from the forks of the stem. The fruit of the mandrake is by some considered poisonous, and unfit for medicine, whilst by others it is regarded as one of the most valuable articles." We have used the mandrake for nine years, and with proper care, we consider it one of the best deobstruent medicines in the materia medica. It acts, when combined with lobelia and cayenne, with promptness and efficiency upon the liver, producing healthy action. It may be given in bilious complaints with an equal quantity of lobelia, and will act as an emetic and cathartic, the lobelia serving to keep up a perspiration or the determining powers to the surface. Where a cathartic is indicated an even teaspoonful of mandrake is the best medicine that can be given. A tincture of one ounce of the root, in a pint of proof spirit, operates mildly and efficiently in doses of a table spoonful.

---

## POTENTILLA CANADENSIS.

*Common Names.*—Five-finger, cinquefoil.

*PROPERTIES.*—Astringent, tonic.

Five-finger is a little vine creeping on the ground, growing in old fields and uncultivated grounds, having a yellow blossom ; the vine throwing off footstalks bearing five leaves, which gives it its name. It is good in canker and dysentery, and for night sweats, and debility of any

kind. The strawberry vine is good for the same purpose as the five finger, especially for sore mouth.

---

## RUBUS VILLOSUS.

*Common Name.*—High vine blackberry.

*PROPERTIES.*—Astringent, tonic.

This is too common to require a description here, as it is known by all, young and old. It is an excellent remedy for diarrhea and dysentery. This and the low running blackberry, (*rubus trivialis*,) are among the best astringent tonics. The best mode of preparing the blackberry for use, is to steep four ounces of the bark of the root in a quart of water sweetened well with loaf sugar, and add brandy sufficient to preserve; and give often in small doses or its powerful astringent properties may produce vomiting. It enters into the preparation of dysentery cordial. Another species of the *rubus trivialis* grows in low, marshy places, and bears a fruit resembling the common running blackberry, but not as large, and possesses the same properties as the other species, but is much better for canker than either.

---

## RUMEX CRISPUS.

*Common Names.*—Yellow dock, curled leaf dock.

*PROPERTIES.*—Tonic, antiseptic, antiscorbutic.

Root biennial, spindle shaped, yellow, &c. The root

is good in any case of impurity of the blood, scrofula, salt-rheum, and in cancerous affections. It should be combined with the burdock and sarsaparilla. The *water dock* (*rumex hydralapathum*,) is considered better by many than the yellow dock. It is an excellent remedy in cutaneous eruptions, employed externally and internally. The *red dock*, (*rumex sanguineus*,) is good for the same complaints as the preceding, and is one of the best remedies in asthma, and all complaints of the lungs, that we have ever used. Put a tea-cup full of the root cut fine in a pint of gin, and give a tea spoonful three times a day. For asthma, cut the roots fine, dry well, and smoke them. This is also good in consumption.

---

### SAMBUCUS CANADENSIS.

*Common Names.*—Elder, white elder.

*PROPERTIES.*—Diuretic, discutient, resolvent.

The flowers of the elder are nervine, slightly cathartic and sudorific, and make a valuable medicine for children, especially infants. The berries are considerably diuretic and cathartic, and may be administered to children where there is constipation. The bark makes excellent poultices and salves for wounds, piles, &c., and is good in dropsies. The *dwarf elder*, (*sambucus ebulus*,) is much used as a diuretic in dropsies and other difficulties of the urinary organs. It should be used with caution, as it is a medicine of considerable power.

## SANGUINARIA CANADENSIS.

*Common Name.*—Blood-root.

*PROPERTIES.*—Emetic, cathartic, expectorant, sudorific.

The blood-root is a popular domestic remedy in coughs, colds, and all complaints of the lungs. It is a remedy used by the great mass of travelling pretenders for every form of disease. It is an emmenagogue of considerable efficacy, but should be cautiously used. We have used but little in our practice, considering it of rather doubtful character. It is said to be good when infused in vinegar, to cure tetter and other eruptions, and likewise to remove proud flesh. We have used the tinctures of blood-root and lobelia, a few drops every half hour, with good effect, in colds attended with cough.

---

## AMARANTHUS.

*Common Names.*—Crawley, chicken's foot, fever-root.

*PROPERTIES.*—Febrifuge, diuretic, diaphoretic.

The crawley grows on dry hilly ground, in the northern part of the United States, has a cluster of roots, of a brownish color, is shaped like a chicken's foot, and very tender, and breaking at the least handling. The stalk grows from eight to eighteen inches high, of a dirty brown color, the leaves appearing almost brown, and wrapping almost entirely around the stem, the flowers are few, towards the top of the stem, procumbent or hanging down, white, and as large as a very small thimble. The root of this plant is the best medicine, without exception, that



we have ever used in fevers. It produces perspiration without increasing arterial action. In doses of a tea spoonful of the powdered roots, given in from one to six hours, it will break up a fever in a few hours, in the first stages. It is likewise an excellent nervine. The beech drops, (*epiphegus virginianus*,) is no doubt of the same nature of the amaranthus. From what we have seen of its effects, we think it equally as good as the crawley. It is said to be good for cancers.

---

### CHI ONIA ANGULARIS.

*Common Names.*—Centaury, bitter herb.

*PROPERTIES.*—Restorative, alterative.

The centaury grows in old gravelly fields, is about ten inches high, with small leaves, opposite, thickly set upon the stem; the stalk terminating in a tuft of yellowish flowers. The centaury is a pure bitter tonic, and may be used in all cases of debility, and in jaundice. It imparts its properties to spirit or water. This plant, orange-peel and black snake-root, form an excellent tonic.

---

### ACHILLEA MILLEFOLIUM.

*Common Name.*—Yarrow.

*PROPERTIES.*—Tonic, aromatic.

The yarrow is an excellent remedy in jaundice, in

female weaknesses, fluor albus, and in any case where a bitter tonic is indicated. It grows plenty in old pastures, about one foot high, and resembles tansy in its general appearance. The flowers are on the top of the stalk, and white.

DIRECTIONS FOR PREPARING AND COMPOUNDING THE MEDICINES  
USED IN THE THOMSONIAN BOTANIC PRACTICE.

---

LOBELIA.

*1st Preparation.*—Take four pounds of the green plant, when it first begins to flower, or before, and bruise fine; add one quart of proof spirit and the same quantity of water; let it macerate ten days then strain and press the herb. Filter for use. This is a mild preparation of lobelia, and is much used for children. Dose, from one teaspoonful to a table spoonful, and repeat.

*2d Prep.* This is simply the herb dried and pulverized, or the seed pulverized. Dose, a tea spoonful for an adult, and repeated until sufficient emetic effect is produced. It may be given to any extent without fear.

*3d Prep.* Take one pound of lobelia seeds pulverized, one pound of nerve powder or scullcap, four ounces of cayenne, and one gallon of rheumatic drops, mix the whole together. It should be shaken several times a day for fifteen days, when it may be filtered for use. This is the most efficient and prompt medicine in our practice. It may be used in any case of fits, suspended animation, or for an emetic. Dose, a tea spoonful, and repeat according to circumstances.

*4th Prep.* This is the juice of the green plant evaporated by heat not exceeding  $98^{\circ}$ , to a proper consistence for pilling. This is the best preparation of the lobelia for common use. It may be given for an emetic, and acts kindly and thoroughly. In alterative doses, it is better than the powder. Dose, for an emetic, from ten to twenty-five grains.

## COMPOSITION, OR DIAPHORETIC POWDERS.

Dr. Thomson's formula:—Take four pounds of bayberry, two of ginger, two of hemlock, four ounces each of cloves and cayenne pepper. The whole pulverized and well mixed. Dose, a tea spoonful and repeat.

Another formula: Take of bayberry and ginger and hemlock, each two pounds; golden seal, one pound; cayenne and cloves, each four ounces.

Another: The best preparation which we have used is the following: Take bayberry, four pounds; ginger, two pounds; hemlock bark one pound; cayenne and cloves each four ounce; mix, and give a tea spoonful in two-thirds of a tea-cup of hot water, with milk and sugar added. This may be repeated as often as necessary. It will arrest a fever in the first stage, remove colds, coughs, and indeed, there is scarcely a complaint but this preparation will be beneficial. The addition of golden seal or poplar, is good in chronic cases, but for common use the last formula is the best. Two or three tea spoonsful in half a pint of water on going to bed, will "break up" a cold.

## COUGH POWDER.

*1st Preparation.* Dr. Thomson's formula: Take skunk cabbage, six ounces; four ounces of horehound; one each of wild turnip, boneset, bayberry, green lobelia, cayenne, bitter-root, and nerve powder, all made fine and sifted through a fine sieve, and well mixed together. Dose, a tea spoonful three times a day.

*2d Prep.* Wild turnip, skunk cabbage, green lobelia, and beth root, of each four ounces; cayenne half an ounce; mix, and take half a tea spoonful three or four times a day. The same preparation may be given as a diaphoretic powder in fevers.

## DYSPEPSIA POWDER.

Take one pound each of golden seal, poplar, prickly

ash, and one ounce each of bitter-root and cayenne; mix, and give a tea spoonful before each meal.

### SPICE BITTERS.

*1st Preparation.* Take golden seal, balmony and poplar, each one pound; bayberry, unicorn, bitter-root, cinnamon, barberry, xanthoxylum, of each half a pound; cayenne, cloves, ginger, orange peel, fennel seed, each four ounces; all made fine and sifted; sugar ten pounds; mix. Dose, a tea spoonful before eating.

*2d Prep.* Take poplar, three pounds; balmony, golden seal, barberry, ginger, each one pound; prickly ash, bitter-root, orange peel, fennel seed, each half a pound; cayenne four ounces; sugar ten pounds; mix. Dose, the same as before. We consider this the best preparation we have ever seen.—*Dr. B. W. Sperry.*

### GINSENG BITTERS.

Ginseng, balmony, each one pound; poplar, peach meats, fennel seed, orange peel, prickly ash, each half a pound; mix, one ounce to a quart of wine, or a pint of spirit and pint of water. Dose, half a wine-glassfull three times a day.

### WINE BITTERS.

Balmony and poplar, each one pound; golden seal, barberry, each half a pound; bitter-root, six ounces; cloves, fennel seed, orange peel, cinnamon, ginger, xanthoxylum, and unicorn, each four ounces; mix; one ounce to a quart of wine. Dose as above.

Unicorn, peach meats, fine, beth-root, of each four ounces; one ounce to a pint of water, pint of brandy, and four ounces of sugar. Dose, half a wine-glassfull before eating. Good for female weaknesses, menorrhagia, Leucorhea, &c.—*Dr. B. W. Sperry.*

## SNAKEROOT BITTERS.

Black snake root, virginia snake root, camomile flowers, orange peel, ginseng, of each one pound. Mix; two ounces to a quart of wine. This is an excellent restorative.

## BITTERS FOR FEVER AND AGUE.

Peruvian bark, white wood bark, golden seal, equal parts, four ounces to a quart of wine. Dose, a wine-glassfull four times a day.

## MEDICAMENTUM.

Myrrh, snake root, anis-seed, curcuma, of each one pound; aloes, four ounces. Mix; one ounce to a quart of spirit, or pint of water and pint of gin. Dose, a table spoonful three times a day. There is no better preparation than the above for constipation, jaundice, liver affection, debility, loss of appetite.

## LAXATIVE BITTERS.

Aloes, senna, rhubarb, each one ounce; fennel seed, cardamon seed, orange peel, each half an ounce; add a pint and a half pint of warm water, the same quantity of rum, and a gill of melasses. When macerated sufficiently, pour off. Good for children. Dose, from a tea spoonful to a table spoonful.—*Dr. B. W. Sperry.*

## FEVER AND AGUE POWDERS.

Composition, chincona, cream of tartar, cloves, each one ounce in a quart of Lisbon wine. Dose, a wine-glassfull four times a day. Shake well before using.—*Dr. Keasey.*

## LADIES' SPICE BITTERS, OR WOMANS' FRIEND.

Unicorn, golden seal, poplar, each half a pound; nerve powder, ginger, cinnamon, cloves, bayberry, gum myrrh, beth root, fennel seed, orange peel, bitter root, each four

ounces ; pulverized loaf sugar four pounds ; cayenne half an ounce. Mix. Dose, a tea spoonful three times a day. It is an excellent preparation for female weaknesses, irregular menstruation, for bilious and liver affections, debility, loss of appetite, low spirits, &c. It may be taken in wine, one ounce to a pint.—*Dr. B. W. Sperry.*

#### ANTI-BILIOUS POWDERS.

Peppermint plant pulverized, jalap, senna, each one pound. Dose, a tea spoonful. The operation of this cathartic is mild and not attended by nausea or griping.

#### WORM POWDER.

Worm seed, golden seal, bitter root, sage, mandrake, white wood, bayberry, Indian hemp, of each one ounce. Dose, half a tea spoonful for a child two years old, on an empty stomach, in melasses. Increase according to age.—*Dr. A. E. Sperry.*

#### NERVE POWDER.

Valerian, scullcap, skunk cabbage, of each an ounce. Dose, a tea spoonful three times a day, in warm water, sweetened.

#### CATARRH SNUFF.

*1st Preparation.* Bayberry, bitter-root, blood-root, sassafras, cinnamon ; scent with sassafras or any aromatic oil.

#### SNUFF FOR POLYPUS.

*2d Prep.* Bayberry, blood-root, equal parts ; use three times a day.

*3d Prep.* Bayberry, bitter-root, slippery elm ; scent as above.

#### FEVER POWDER.

*1st Preparation.* Brown lobelia, wild turnip, white-root, skunk cabbage, slippery elm, of each one ounce. This is

good in lung fevers, and for children. Divide into three grain powders, and give from one to four hours.

*2d Prep.* Wild turnip, bayberry, cayenne, of each two ounces; green lobelia, one ounce. Divide and give as above.

*3d Prep.* Crawley, white-root, wild turnip, of each two ounces; green lobelia, a table spoonful. Divide into ten grain doses, and give every hour until diaphoresis is produced; then lessen the dose, or increase the time.

*4th Prep.* Crawley, white-root, and wild turnip, each one ounce; give in tea spoonful doses every hour.

#### INJECTION POWDERS.

*1st Preparation.* For common use, composition, nerve powder, slippery elm, green lobelia, each one ounce. A tea spoonful in a gill of water sweetened.

*2d Prep.* To operate as an emetic: brown lobelia, a tea spoonful; slippery elm, one-fourth of a tea spoonful; add a gill of warm water and administer.

*3d Prep.* For piles: witch hazel leaves, sumach bark, pulverized and given in cold water.

*4th Prep.* For children: masterwort or fennel seed, nerve powder, catnip, green lobelia, equal parts, pulverized, and a half tea spoonful steeped until the strength is extracted. These may be repeated every hour or two as necessity requires.

*5th Prep.* Composition, nerve powder, and cayenne, equal parts; a tea spoonful in a gill of warm water, and followed after the first has passed off, by milk, a gill; two table spoonsful of melasses, and two tea spoonsful of fine salt. This will hardly ever fail of procuring a dejection from the bowels. Every indication can be answered by injections, and they can be medicated to suit the particular case.

*6th Prep.* For diarrhea and dysentery; a decoction of myrrh, a gill, with a half tea spoonful of slippery elm, and



hemlock bark. After the alimentary canal has been cleansed, this preparation will be found beneficial. The first preparation with rheumatic drops, or third preparation added, will produce prompt action, and stimulate the bowels.

#### FEMALE INJECTIONS.

In menorrhagia, and debility of the female organs, remedies of this kind must be administered. For this purpose they must be composed of astringents, in some cases, and in others stimulants, &c. For the first, witch hazel and sumach bark, in decoction, or the white oak bark, cranesbill, or any other of the astringents, may be used; sometimes it will require, in addition, brandy, infusion of myrrh; and sometimes the rheumatic drops will be necessary.

#### COUGH BALSAM.

Skunk cabbage, liquorice-root, each two pounds; wild turnip, horehound, elecampane, boneset, each one pound; blood-root, green lobelia half a pound, (all crude); steep slowly in eight gallons of water to six gallons, strain; then add one ounce of cayenne, twenty-five pounds of honey, five pounds of loaf sugar, and three quarts of mellasses; simmer, and skim; then pour into a keg, seven quarts of spirits, a pint and a half of tincture of lobelia and four ounces of essence of wintergreen; add four ounces of fine wild turnip, and pour in the syrup and shake well.

#### HONEY BALSAM.

Tincture one pound of balm of Gilead buds, in one gallon of fourth proof spirit, for ten days; then steep one pound of horehound, in one gallon of water, to two quarts; then add to it the tincture of buds and honey; scald, skim, and strain. Dose, from one to two tea spoonsful. This is excellent in coughs, weakness and soreness of the lungs, and chest.

## COUGH BALSAM.

Lobelia, bayberry, horehound, skunk cabbage, each four ounces; xanthoxylum, wild turnip and nerve powder, each two ounces; pour on good liquor sufficient to cover it, set it in a warm place for twenty four hours or longer; draw off tincture, pour on more liquor and draw off until you get two quarts, then pour on water, and get a pint more. Mix them together, and add a pint and a half of honey, and one ounce of essence of wintergreen. Dose, half a tea spoonful.

## PULMONARY BALSAM.

Black cohosh, blood-root, boneset, each three ounces; camomile one ounce; steep in four quarts water to three; strain; add five ounces extract of dandelion, eight ounces syrup balsam tolu, and one and a half pint of honey; simmer, skim, and add a pint of spirit. Dose, a wine-grassfull twice a day.

*The following are said to be the component parts of the Pulmonary Balsam at the shops :*

Nitric ether, six ounces, syrup of squills, six ounces, syrup tolu, ten ounces, black drop, two ounces; scented with essence of peppermint. Whether this is the exact formula of the above we do not pretend to know, but one thing we do know, we never used it, and would not recommend its use.

## SARSAPARILLA SYRUP.

*1st Preparation.* Sarsaparilla root, five pounds; pipsissewa, guaicum chips, each two pounds; mezereon bark, bayberry, sassafras, and prickly ash, each half a pound; macerate the whole in eight gallons warm water, twenty-four hours, and add ginger, bitter-root, golden seal, poplar bark, each half a pound; keep hot for four or five hours, then strain and add four gallons New Orleans melasses;

simmer, and skim for one hour; add when cool one gallon of rum, and half a pint of essence wintergreen.—*Dr. B. W. Sperry.*

#### SARSAPARILLA SYRUP.

*2d Prep.* Sarsaparilla, six ounces; wintergreen, burdock, ozier, Indian hemp, each one pound; sassafras, sweetfern, prickley ash, each half a pound; princesspine, one and a half pound; steep in hot water for twenty-four hours, (it should not boil,) in eight gallons of water; strain off four and a half gallons liquid; add one and a half gallon of New Orleans molasses; simmer, and skim; then put in a keg, one gallon proof spirit and four ounces essence of wintergreen, and add the syrup. This is an excellent purifier of the blood. Dose, half a gill, three times a day.

#### SARSAPARILLA SYRUP.

*3d Prep.* Sarsaparilla, princesspine, wild cherry, burdock, comfrey, prickly ash; steep in two gallons of water to three quarts; strain, and add a pint of molasses, and a pint of rum. Dose, as above.

#### TONIC OR STRENGTHENING SYRUP.

Camomile flowers, prickly ash bark, whitewood, sweet apple-tree bark, bayberry, bitter-sweet, black snake root, each four ounces; sarsaparilla, comfrey, spikenard, fennel seed, orange peel, each two ounces; steep in four gallons of water to two; strain, and add one quart spirit, four pounds loaf sugar; half a pound of peach-meats pulverized; two pounds raisins cut fine. Dose, wine-glassfull before eating. Good to restore weak patients, for impurities of the blood and bilious complaints.

#### CHOLERA SYRUP.

Take bayberry two pounds, ginger one pound, nerve root half a pound, cinnamon half a pound, sediment of

drops, three pounds; cayenne, one pound; steep at two or three different times until three gallons is attained; then strain, and add one gallon of melasses; scald and skim, and add when cold, a gallon of brandy, or rheumatic drops, and two ounces essence peppermint. Dose, from a table spoonful to a gill. Good for cholic, diarrhea, debility, and almost every complaint.

#### EXPECTORANT SYRUP.

*1st Preparation.* Liquorice and skunk cabbage, each six ounces; horehound, elecampane, wild turnip, boneset, blood-root, green lobelia, wild cherry, each two ounces; steep in two gallons of water to one gallon; strain and add a quart of melasses or honey, a pint of rum, and eight ounces of figs cut fine. Dose, half a wine-glassfull four times a day. Good in coughs or any disease of the lungs and chest.

NOTE. The articles for syrups which are steeped or infused, or of which a decoction is made, should be crude or coarse.

*2d Prep.* Fresh onions, four ounces; spikenard, and skunk cabbage, each two ounces; horehound and lobelia, each one ounce; water, six quarts; steep to three quarts; strain and simmer to two quarts; then add honey and vinegar, of each one pint; simmer to two quarts. Dose, from a tea spoonful to a table spoonful. For coughs, &c.

#### SYRUP FOR DROPSY.

Large brake-root, ox balm, clivers, each one pound; steep slowly in three gallons of water to one, sweetened with honey, and add a pint of gin. Use freely.

Another: White elder, and dwarf elder, two ounces each in a quart of Lisbon wine. Wine-glassfull three times a day.

#### DYSENTERY CORDIAL.

High brier roots, one pound; poplar, hemlock and bayberry, each half a pound; wild cherry bark, hops, cranes-

bill, myrrh and fennel seed, each four ounces; steep in six gallons of water, down to four gallons; strain and add twenty pounds loaf sugar; simmer and skim, half an hour; then add, while hot, six ounces of cloves; eight ounces of peach-meats, very fine, and stir well together; when cool, add six quarts best French brandy, and a quart of rheumatic drops. Dose, from a tea spoonful to half a gill. This preparation is excellent in diarrhea, dysentery, and for debility.

Another formula: Pomgranate shell, comfrey, two ounces each; cinnamon and nutmeg, half a pound each; boil in two quarts of water to one quart; strain, and add six ounces loaf sugar, and half a pint of brandy. Dose, from a table spoonful to half a gill.—*Dr. B. W. Sperry.*

#### CINNAMON CORDIAL.

Brandy, one and a half pint; loaf sugar, half a pound; oil of cinnamon, a tea spoonful; oil of peppermint, half a tea spoonful; mix. Dose, from a tea spoonful, to half a wine-glassfull.

#### DYSENTERY CORDIAL.

Poplar, hemlock, barberry, each four ounces; wild cherry, hops, myrrh, each three ounces; high brier root, one pound; fennel seed, four ounces; boil in three gallons of water to two gallons; strain, and add ten pounds of loaf sugar; scald and skim; then add three ounces fine cloves, and six ounces peach-meats, pulverized; stir ten minutes; then to three quarts of French brandy add eight tea spoonsful oil of cinnamon, four oil of peppermint; shake well together. Dose, from a table spoonful to half a gill.

Another: Sweet flag, wild turnip, cranesbill, four ounces of each; loaf sugar, one pound; water, one quart; brandy one pint; bruise the three first articles, and mix the whole together and let them stand. Dose, a table spoonful, and repeat.

## CORDIAL FOR CHRONIC DIARRHEA

Golden seal, nerve-root, red raspberry leaves, bayberry, each four ounces; steep in a gallon of water to two quarts; strain, and add one pound of loaf sugar, pint of brandy, and two ounces of peach meats, fine.

## MOTHER'S CORDIAL.

One berry, one pound; cramp bark, motherwort, Unicorn, each four ounces. Steep in two gallons water, down to six quarts, strain and add five pounds loaf sugar.—Scald, and skim when cold; add three pints Holland gin and one pint French brandy. Dose, wine-glassfull three times a day.

## FOR THE PROMOTION OF THE URINE.

Red cedar and bitter-sweet twigs. and poplar bark, each four ounces. Steep in a quart of water, to three half pints, add four ounces sugar, and a gill of Holland gin. Dose, a wine-glassfull three times a day. The foot bath should be used on going to bed, at the time of taking the syrup.

## ERYSIPELAS MIXTURE.

Red oxide of iron, five drams; syrup balsam tolu, oil lemon, oil cinnamon, each twenty-five drops; soft water one pint; Holland gin half a pint; loaf sugar two ounces. Mix. Dose, a table spoonful three times a day.

## NEUTRALIZING MIXTURE.

Rhubarb one ounce; saleratus one tea spoonful; peppermint two tea spoonsful, loaf sugar two ounces. Pour on a pint of boiling water; steep ten minutes and strain.—When cool, add half pint French brandy. Dose, table spoonful every two hours until it operates. For diarrhea, acid stomach, flatulency &c.

## CHOLERA MIXTURE.

Alcohol two quarts; gum myrrh, gum guaic, sweet flag,

prickly ash, each two ounces, made fine ; cayenne one ounce ; oil sassafras, oil peppermint, oil cinnamon, oil wintergreen, each one ounce ; one pint melasses ; let it stand and macerate. Dose, half tea spoonful in water sweetened, and repeat. For cholera morbus, extreme debility, &c.

#### VENEREAL MIXTURE.

Balsam copaiva four ounces ; mucilage gum arabic, tincture of cubebs, each six ounces ; simple syrup, (sugar and water,) eight ounces, tincture guaia, tincture wintergreen, compound tincture of lavender, each four drams, or half an ounce. Dose, a tea spoonful three times a day or oftener.

#### RHUBARB MIXTURE.

Rhubarb four ounces ; fennel and cardamon seeds each ounce ; water and spirits each one pint ; sugar eight ounces. Pour on the water warm, and add the spirit in four or five hours ; filter for use.

#### DIURETIC MIXTURE.

American gin, one pint ; saltpetre, Jacob's ladder, hearts-ease, thistle root, juniper berries, each one ounce ; onion juice two tea spoonful. The first night take half a gill, afterwards a tea spoonful before eating. This is said to be an excellent lithontriptic.—*From Mr. Wheat.*

#### MIXTURE FOR THE BLOOD.

Wild cherry bark, sarsaparilla root, boneset, ozier, comfrey, each two ounces ; burdock three ounces ; steep in six quarts water to two quarts ; strain and add a tea-cup full of melasses and a pint of gin ; bottle. Dose, half gill three times a day.

#### MIXTURE FOR CHILDREN.

Saffron, myrrh, aloes, each two ounces ; rhubarb half an ounce ; sugar half a pound ; alcohol one pint. Dose, a tea spoonful and repeat.

## RHEUMATIC LINIMENT.

Alcohol and rheumatic drops, each two quarts; purified white soap, two pounds; cayenne, four ounces; put in a jug, and the jug unstopped in a kettle of water; boil the water until the soap is dissolved; then add, oil pennyroyal, hemlock, peppermint, origanum, of each four ounces; put into open mouthed vials, and cork tight.—This is one of the best external applications we have ever used. For rheumatism, sprains, bruises, cold feet, pains in the side and chest, &c., it is a superior article.—*Dr. B. W. Sperry.*

## STIMULATING LINIMENT.

Rheumatic drops, one gallon; oils hemlock, origanum, pennnyroyal, rosemary, of each four ounces; sweet oil, one pint; mix. This is a good remedy for external applications, and may be used in rheumatism, pains, cold feet, &c.

## VOLATILE LINIMENT.

Aqua ammonia, sweet oil, rheumatic drops, each four ounces; oils hemlock and spearmint, each two ounces; mix. Good for swellings, tumors, bruises, sore throat, &c. Medicines should be always taken to guard the stomach, when any stimulating application is made externally.

## PAIN KILLER.

Alcohol, one gallon; gum camphor, half pound; oils origanum and hemlock, eight ounces each; oils turpentine and cayenne, each one ounce; oils sassafras, peppermint, spearmint, each two ounces; mix. This is an external application of great power, and should be used internally at the same time, in tea spoonful doses. For rheumatism, both acute, chronic and nervous, sprains, stiff joints, chilblains, swellings of all kinds, &c., &c.; this has been used with success where "*Davis' pain killer*" has entirely



failed. It is above all praise. The recipe alone is worth the price of the work.

#### SEDATIVE LINIMENT.

Accohol, one quart; opium and camphor, half an ounce each; oils hemlock, cedar, origanum, each one ounce; oil cayenne, two ounces. We do not know from whom we received the above recipe; we have never used it, but should think it would afford relief in acute pain.

#### AROMATIC LINIMENT.

Alcohol, two quarts; oils hemlock, wormwood, cedar, each two ounces. Good for sprains, bruises, and for the common purposes of other liniments.

#### RHEUMATIC DROPS.

Fourth proof brandy, one gallon; gum myrrh, one pound; best African cayenne, one ounce; bayberry and golden seal, each 1 oz.; put in a jug and boil 15 minutes in a kettle of water, with the jug unstopped: or the whole may be put in a jug and corked tight, and left to macerate ten days; the jug should be shaken well two or three times a day. This article is good for wounds, bruises, rheumatism, pains in the head, or any part of the body. Internally it is a tonic and stimulant, removes flatulence, colic, &c., and can be used to advantage, in almost every form of disease. It is excellent for an application to horses or neat cattle, for galls, wounds, lameness. The drops sold by many are made from the common cheap spirits, and the fetid resinous myrrh, and are good for nothing, or at least not fit for use. Beware of imposition in this article, and in composition.

#### PECTORAL DROPS.

Alcohol one gallon; balsam tolu, oil hemlock, gum guaic, gum hemlock, each two ounces; mix. Dose, a tea spoonful three or four times a day. Good for soreness,

flatulence, chills, languor, debility, and should be used when any liniments are applied.

#### ANODYNE DROPS.

Angelica roots, four ounces; valerian and scullcap, each two ounces; sweet flag one ounce; anise, dill, and fennel, each one ounce; catnip blossoms and leaves, two ounces; motherwort, two ounces; white-root, three ounces. Infuse in two quarts of brandy and one quart of water, and keep warm for ten days; strain and add one pound sugar.—Dose, for a child, from twenty to sixty drops; adult, from one to four tea spoonsful.

#### HEADACHE, OR STOMACH PILLS.

Extract of dandelion, brown lobelia, three parts; cayenne one part; bitter root one part; slippery elm one part. Pill in cinnamon. Dose, from one to four; for an emetic, one every fifteen minutes, until nausea is induced. Then take warm teas.

#### BILIOUS PILLS.

Extract dandelion and boneset, each six ounces; extract butternut twelve ounces; warm slowly, and thicken with the following powders, finely pulverized: aloes twelve ounces; gamboge six ounces; senna four ounces; myrrh four ounces; cayenne three ounces; add half an ounce oil peppermint, and pill in fine cinnamon. Dose, from two to six.—*Dr. B. W. Sperry.*

#### TOMATO PILLS.

Extract tomato one and a half pound; senna, aloes, rhuburb and gamboge, of each half a pound; oil peppermint half an ounce. Mix well together, and pill in liquorice. Dose, from one to four.

## STOMACH PILLS.

Castile soap, six ounces ; aloes, four ounces ; scammony and gamboge, each half an ounce ; bitter-root, cayenne and golden seal, each one ounce ; mandrake, two ounces. Pill in extract of butternut. Dose, two to six.—*Dr. Jacobs.*

## COUGH PILLS.

Skunk cabbage, three ounces ; wild turnip, two ounces ; green lobelia and cayenne, each one ounce. Pill in extract of boneset. Dose, one every two hours.

## BILIOUS PILLS.

Aloes, mandrake, gamboge, each one ounce ; blue cohosh, half an ounce ; brown lobelia, cayenne, blood-root, each one-fourth of an ounce. Mix well, and pill in extract of butternut. Dose, from two to six.

## ALTERATIVE PILLS.

Mandrake, cayenne, brown lobelia, golden seal, each one ounce. Pill in the extract of boneset. Dose, one after each meal. For dyspepsia, constipation, loss of appetite, this is a superior remedy.

## ALTERATIVE PILLS.

Black-root, bitter-root, blood-root, mandrake, gamboge, rhubarb, cayenne, brown lobelia, pearlash, each equal parts. Pill in extract of boneset. Dose, from two to six.—*Dr. Cotton.*

## MANDRAKE PILLS.

Mandrake, four ounces ; cayenne, one ounce ; bitter-root, two ounces. Pill in extract butternut. Dose, from three to six.

## BILIOUS PILLS.

Rhubarb, four ounces ; golden seal and bitter-root,

each one ounce; cayenne, two tea spoonsful. Pill in extract of dandelion. Dose, from two to five.—*Dr. A. Gardner.*

#### HEALING SALVE.

White turpentine one and a half pound; salt butter one pound; beeswax and balsam fir, of each twelve ounces; melt, and simmer. This is an excellent remedy for burns, old sores, &c.—*Dr. Thomson.*

#### FOR BURNS.

The following is the best application that can be made to a recent burn to remove inflammation. Take equal quantities of soot and lard, mix well together, and apply until the inflammation is reduced, then apply the above salve, and there will be no scar.

#### STRENGTHENING PLASTER.

Linseed oil, half a pint; rosin, one pound; white and brown diachylon, each half a pound; melt and mix well for use.

#### SALVE FOR WOUNDS.

Venice turpentine, one pint; brown dachylon, four ounces; beeswax, two ounces; rosin and burgundy pitch, each one ounce; melt, simmer and mix. For strengthening plaster, add more rosin.

#### SALVE.

Oil linseed, one and a half pint; yellow beeswax, two pounds; rosin, three pounds; Burgundy pitch, one pound; litharge, half a pound; melt altogether excepting the first and last. Triturate the oil and litharge together in a mortar, and add, slowly stirring, constantly, until cool. Good for any purpose where a plaster is necessary.

#### SALVE.

Bitter-sweet, elder, burdock, plantain, mullen, boil equal parts until the strength is extracted; then simmer down

and add four ounces of lard, and two ounces of brimstone; simmer to the consistence of salve. Good for piles, old sores, &c.

#### SALVE FOR PROLAPSUS.

Take cranesbill, elder, mullen and nipplewort, each one pound; boil down strong; add one pound lard and a pint of rum; simmer down to the consistence of ointment. Use for bathing the lower part of the abdomen.

#### RED SALVE.

Take one pound of bitter-sweet bark (of the root,) and one pound of the berries; boil until the strength is extracted, then add a pound of mutton tallow and a pint of rum, simmer away to salve. Good for canker sores, piles, &c.

#### NIPPLE SALVE.

Nipplewort, one pound; steep until the whole strength is extracted, then add half a pound of lard and four ounces of bayberry tallow; simmer down. This is the best application for sore nipples we have used.

#### STRENGTHENING PLASTER.

Burgundy pitch, rosin, white pine, turpentine, equal parts; beeswax, half a part; melt and simmer, spread and apply.

#### ELASTIC PLASTER.

Oil origanum, one pound; gum elastic (India rubber,) one ounce, cut fine; put the gum into the oil and macerate until the gum is entirely dissolved; then add two pounds of rosin and half a pound of beeswax; let them simmer over a moderate fire until the rosin and beeswax are dissolved; then continue stirring the mass until it is cold. This may be medicated with any other article to irritate the surface.

## AQUA COLOGNE.

Alcohol one pint; oil bergamot, oil lemon, oil lavender, and orange water, of each sixty drops. Mix.

---

## PROMISCUOUS RECIPES.

## SEALING WAX.

Rosin half a pound; beeswax and trieste vermilion, each one ounce. Melt the rosin and beeswax, and add the vermilion; stir well.

## COUGH CANDY.

Horehound eight ounces; seeds of paradise, Iceland moss, wake-robin, cardamon and fennel seeds, each four ounces; elecampane, green lobelia, prickly ash, each two ounces; skunk cabbage, liquorice root, each one pound; boil until the strength is extracted; strain and simmer down to a quart; then add two tea spoonsful of cayenne, and the liquid, to one hundred pounds of sugar; make into candy. For coughs, colds, catarrh, and every complaint of the lungs and chest.

## SALVE FOR BURNS.

Beeswax and burgundy pitch, four ounces, and as much sweet oil as will make a salve.

## SYRUP FOR GRAVEL.

Smartweed four ounces; blue flag-root one ounce; horse radish, daisies and comfrey, each two ounces; steep in two quarts of water to one quart; strain and add loaf sugar four ounces, and a half pint gin. Dose, four table spoonsful before eating.

## FOR GONORRHOEA.

Erysipelas mixture, (see formula) four ounces; mucilage gum arabic, six ounces; tincture eubebæ and balsam copaiva, each three ounces; oil lavender and winter-green, each sixty drops. Dose, a table spoonful three times a day.

## ITCH OINTMENT.

Helebores, black cohosh, the root of the curled leaf dock, of each a pound; steep in three quarts of water until the strength is extracted; strain and add a pound of lard; simmer until a salve is formed. Apply for four nights in succession. The spice bitters should be taken two or three times a day.

## LENITIVE ELECTUARY.

Senna, pulp of tamarinds, pulp of purging cassia, each half a pound; coriander seed, two ounces; liquorice root, three ounces; figs, one pound; refined sugar, two pounds and a half. The figs and liquorice, are to be boiled in water and strained; the coriander and senna must be pulverized and sifted, and the whole mixed and evaporated to a proper consistence by means of a water bath. A piece as large as an ounce bullet should be taken at night. A substitute may be found in senna and figs.

## AQUEOUS SOLUTION.

Sulphate of magnesia, a table spoonful; oil of peppermint, (or any other oil,) twenty-five drops; water, one pint; triturate in a mortar, and filter through paper. This is an excellent menstruum in which to give other medicines, as it is incorruptible.

## COMFREY SYRUP.

Take half a pound each of comfrey, spikenard, washed clean, and raisins or figs, boil them in two quarts of water

until they are soft, then strain or rub them through a coarse sieve, add the liquor, two quarts, in which they were boiled, and a pound of loaf sugar; then beat up four eggs to a froth, and when the liquor is almost cold, add the eggs, stirring constantly, and a quart of sherry wine. Dose, a wine-glassfull three times a day. An excellent tonic in female weaknesses, consumption, and any case of debility.

---

## E R R A T A .

- Page 59, in note at bottom, read "it would be marked the highest number."  
Page 72, in note at bottom, read "sweat *in* bed."  
Page 130, 15th line from top, for "*phrenitp*," read *phrenitis*.  
Page 187, 9th line from bottom, for "organ," read "organs."  
Page 203, 10th line from top, omit the words "of portions of the system according to," and same page, 14th line from top, omit "eyes."  
Page 212, 6th line from top, for "head," read "heal."  
Page 235, 3d line from top, for "eruption," read "eructation."  
Page 304, 6th line from bottom, for "Ganesbill," read "Cranesbill."



# I N D E X .

---

	Page.
Anatomy and Physiology, . . . . .	35
Absorbents, . . . . .	48
Apoplexy, . . . . .	176
Asthma, : . . . .	232
Ascites, . . . . .	244
Anasarca, . . . . .	244
Amenorrhœa, . . . . .	265
Apocynum Androsemifolium, . . . . .	310
Aristolochia Serpentaria, . . . . .	317
Asafoetida, . . . . .	322
Amygdalus Persica, . . . . .	324
Agrimonia Eupatoria, . . . . .	325
Anethum Fœeniculum, : . . . .	325
Anethum Grævcolens, . . . . .	326
Angelica Atropurpurea, . . . . .	326
Amomum Repens, . . . . .	337
Anthemis Cotula, . . . . .	327
Anthemis Nobilis, : . . . .	328
Apium Petroselinum, . . . . .	329
Apocynum Cannabinum, : . . . .	329
Aralia Racemosa, . . . . .	330
Actea Racemosa, . . . . .	330
Arctium Lappa, . . . . .	331
Arum Tryphyllum, . . . . .	332
Asclepias Syriaca, . . . . .	332
Asclepias Tuberosa, . . . . .	333
Anise, . . . . .	356
Amaranthus, . . . . .	360
Achillea Millefolium, . . . . .	361
Aqueous Solution, . . . . .	383

Anti-bilious Powders,	367
Aromatic Liniment,	377
Anodyne Drops,	378
Alterative Pills,	379
Aqua Cologne,	382
Brain,	42
Bladder,	46
Bilious Pneumonia,	92
Bronchitis,	142
"    chronic,	148
Bloodlessness,	208
Biliary Concretions,	243
Black Pepper,	297
Bayberry,	299
Balmomy,	307
Barberry,	310
Berberis Vulgaris,	310
Bitter Root,	310
Boxwood,	312
Black Alder,	314
Black Snake-root,	318
Black Cohosh,	330
Burdock,	331
Baptista Indigofera,	334
Betula Lenta,	335
Black Birch,	335
Bitter-sweet,	336
Boneset,	343
Butternut,	346
Beth-root,	354
Blackberry, high vine,	358
Blood-root,	360
Bitters for fever and ague,	366
Bilious Pills,	378, 379
Courses of Medicine,	19
Cathartics,	23
Chest,	40
Comfrey Syrup,	383

Cartilages,	.	.	.	.	.	.	48
Cholic Bilious,	.	.	.	.	.	.	100
Cholic Painter's,	.	.	.	.	.	.	103
Child bed or Puerperal Fever,	.	.	.	.	.	.	103
Canker Rash or Scarlet Fever,	.	.	.	.	.	.	111
Chlorosis,	.	.	.	.	.	.	209
Consumption,	-	-	-	-	-	-	249
Cancer,	-	-	-	-	-	-	262
Cayenne,	-	-	-	-	-	-	295
Cranesbill,	-	-	-	-	-	-	304
Chelone Glabra,	-	-	-	-	-	-	307
Cornus Florida,	-	-	-	-	-	-	312
Coptis Trifolia.	-	-	-	-	-	-	313
Culver's root,	-	-	-	-	-	-	317
Cassia Marylandica,	-	-	-	-	-	-	336
Celastrus Scandens,	-	-	-	-	-	-	336
Cardus Benedictus,	-	-	-	-	-	-	337
Clivers,	-	-	-	-	-	-	339
Cocash,	-	-	-	-	-	-	339
Chenopodium Anthelminticum,	-	-	-	-	-	-	340
Collinsonia Canadensis,	-	-	-	-	-	-	341
Comptonia Asplenifolia,	-	-	-	-	-	-	341
Convallaria Multiflora,	-	-	-	-	-	-	342
Crocus Officinalis,	-	-	-	-	-	-	343
Cistus Canadensis,	-	-	-	-	-	-	348
Cornus Circinata,	-	-	-	-	-	-	349
Crawley,	-	-	-	-	-	-	360
Chionia Angularis,	-	-	-	-	-	-	361
Composition,	-	-	-	-	-	-	364
Cough Powder,	-	-	-	-	-	-	364
Catarrh Snuff,	-	-	-	-	-	-	367
Cough Balsam,	-	-	-	-	-	-	369, 370
Cholera Syrup,	-	-	-	-	-	-	371
Cinnamon Cordial,	-	-	-	-	-	-	373
Cordial Diarrhea,	-	-	-	-	-	-	374
Cholera Mixture,	-	-	-	-	-	-	374

Cough Pills,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	379
Cough Candy,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	382
Chicken Pox,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	125
Chronic Dropsy of Brain,			-	-	-	-	-	130
Croup,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	135
Catarrh, or common cold,			-	-	-	-	-	139
Catilepsy,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	181
Cholera Morbus,			-	-	-	-	-	226
Cholera, Spasmodic,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	228
Cancer of the Stomach,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	235
Cypripedium,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	321
Camphor,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	323
Cardamon,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	327
Camomile,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	328
Catuip,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	353
Dropsy of Brain,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	129
Delirium,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	193
Delirium Tremens,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	200
Disease of the Spinal column,			-	-	-	-	-	202
Diarrhea,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	222
Dysentery,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	223
Dyspepsia,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	238
Dropsy,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	244
Diabetes,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	248
Dysuria,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	264
Dysmenorrhea,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	266
Dill,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	326
Dandelion,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	352
Devil's Bit,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	352
Dyspepsia Powder,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	364
Dysentery Cordial,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	372, 373
Diuretic mixture,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	375
Explanation of plates,			-	-	-	-	-	40
Erysipelas,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	117
do. Cronic, or St, Anthony's Fire,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	120
Eupatorium Perfoliatum,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	343
Eupatorium Purpurium.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	344

Evans Root,	345
Elecampane,	346
Elder,	359
Expectorant Syrup,	372
Erysipelas Mixture,	274
Elastic Plaster,	381
Fever,	27
Figure of a perfect head,	60
Fainting,	257
Ferula Assafoetida,	322
Fennel,	325
Frostwort,	348
Fever and Ague Powders,	366
Fever Powder,	367
General Propositions,	7
Gall Bladder,	45
Gland.	48
Gout,	167
Green Sickness,	209
Gravel,	247
Gonorrhœa,	273
Geranium Maculatum,	304
Golden Seal,	308
Gold Thread,	313
Ginseng,	316
Gaultheria Procumbens,	338
Gallium Aparine,	339
Glycyrrhiza Glabra,	344
Geum Virginianum,	345
Ginseng Bitters,	365
Gonorrhœa Mixture,	383
Heat and cold the principle of life,	9
Heart,	43
Hectic Fever,	93
Hysterics,	182
Hydrophobia,	190
Hypochondria,	199
Whooping Cough,	233

Hernia,	261
Hemlock,	301
Hamamelis Virginica,	303
Hydrastis Canadensis,	308
Helonias Dioica,	311
Hops,	345
Humulus Lupulus,	345
Horehound,	353
Honey Balsam,	369
Headache or Stomach Pills,	378
Introduction,	5
Intestines,	46
Inflammatory Fever,	71
Intermittant or Ague and Fever,	82
Inflamation of Lungs,	89
Infantile Remittent Fever,	94
Inflammation of the Brain,	126
“ of the Eyes,	132
“ of the Throat,	133
“ of the Stomach,	145
“ of the Bowels,	146
“ of the Liver,	148
“ of the Liver, chronic,	151
“ of the Spleen,	153
“ of the Spleen, chronic,	153
“ of the Kidneys,	154
“ Chronic,	156
“ of the Bladder,	157
“ of the Womb,	158
Itch,	217
Itch Ointment,	383
Immoderate flow of the Mensos,	267
Indian Hemp,	334
Ictodes Fœtida,	334
Indigo Weed,	335
Inula Helenium,	346
Injection Powders,	368
Injections, Female,	369

Jaundice,	214
Juglans Cinera,	346
Juniperus Communis,	347
Juniper,	347
Kidneys,	46
King's.evil,	211
Lungs,	42
Liver,	43
Lung Fever,	89
Locked Jaw,	187
Leucorrhœa,	269
Lobelia Inflata,	291
Liriodendron Tulipifera,	313
Leptandra Virginica,	319
Laurus Camphora,	323
Liquorice,	344
Laurus Benzoine,	351
Leontodon Taraxacum.	352
Liatris Spicata,	352
Lobelia, Preparation of	363
Laxative Bitters,	368
Ladies' Spice Bitters,	366
Lenitive Electuary,	383
Membrane,	49
Muscles,	50
Milk Leg,	105
Measels,	114
Miliary fever,	252
Mumps,	138
Mercurial Paralysis,	175
Mania,	193
Melancholy,	197
Monorrhagia,	267
Materia Medica,	287
Myrica Cerifera,	299
Marsh Rosemary,	302
Myrrh,	317

Masterwort,	326
Mayweed,	327
Milkweed,	332
Mentha Piperita,	342
Mullen,	351
Marrubium Vulgare,	353
Medicamentum,	366
Mother's Cordial,	374
Mixture for the blood,	375
Mixture for Children,	375
Mandrake Pills,	379
Neuralgia or Nervous Pain,	255
Nymphia Odorata,	301
Nerve Root,	321
Nepeta Cataria,	353
Nerve Powder,	367
Neutralizing Mixture,	374
Organs of the Chest,	41
Organs of the Brain,	60
One berry,	339
Oak of Jerusalem,	340
Oxbalm,	341
Ozier,	349
Pancreas,	46
Pulse,	50
Plague,	88
Pleurisy,	144
Palsy,	171
Plethora or fullness of blood,	207
Piles,	237
Panax Quinquifolium,	316
Palpitation,	256
Painful Menstruation,	266
Pinus Canadensis,	301
Populus Tremuloides,	309
Poplar,	309
Prinos Verticillatus,	313



Prunus Virginiana,	315
Peach Meats,	325
Parsley,	329
Pyrola Umbellata,	337
Princesspine,	337
Peppermint,	342
Prickly Ash,	347
Phytolacca Decandra,	355
Pimpinella Anisum,	356
Pinus Balsaurea,	356
Podophyllum Peltatum,	356
Potentilla Canadensis,	357
Pulmonary Balsam,	370
Pain Killer,	376
Pectoral Drops,	377
Queen of the Meadow,	344
Rheumatism,	159
"    Chronic,	163
"    Nervous,	165
"    Muscular,	166
	216
Ring worm,	218
Rickets,	261
Rupture,	303
Rhus Glabrum,	304
Rubus Strigosus,	304
Red Raspberry,	348
Rock Rose	358
Rubus Vilosus,	358
Rumex Crispus,	362
Rccipes,	375
Rhubarb Mixture,	376
Rheumatic Liniment,	377
Rheumatic Drops,	14
Steaming, or Vapor Bath,	44
Stomach,	45
Spleen,	

Skin, The	47
Small Pox,	107
Shingles,	121
St. Vitus Dance,	186
Spinal Irritation,	205
Scrofula,	211
Salt Rheum,	214
Scald Head,	215
Scurvy,	239
Syncope,	257
Syphilis,	277
Statice Limonium,	302
Sumach,	303
Salva, (Sage)	305
Snake-root,	319
Sanicula Marylandica,	318
Scutellaria Lateriflora,	322
Spikenard,	330
Skunk cabbage,	334
Senna,	336
Sweet-fern,	341
Solomon's Seal,	342
Saffron,	343
Slipperry Elm,	350
Spice Bush,	351
Scoke Root,	355
Sambucus Canadensis,	359
Sanguinaria Canadensis,	360
Spice Bitters,	365
Snake-root Bitters,	366
Snuff for Polypus,	367
Sarsaparilla Syrup,	370, 371
Syrup for Dropsy,	372
Stimulating Liniment,	365
Sedative Liniment,	377
Stomach Pills,	379
Strengthening Plaster,	380, 381
Salve, Healing	380

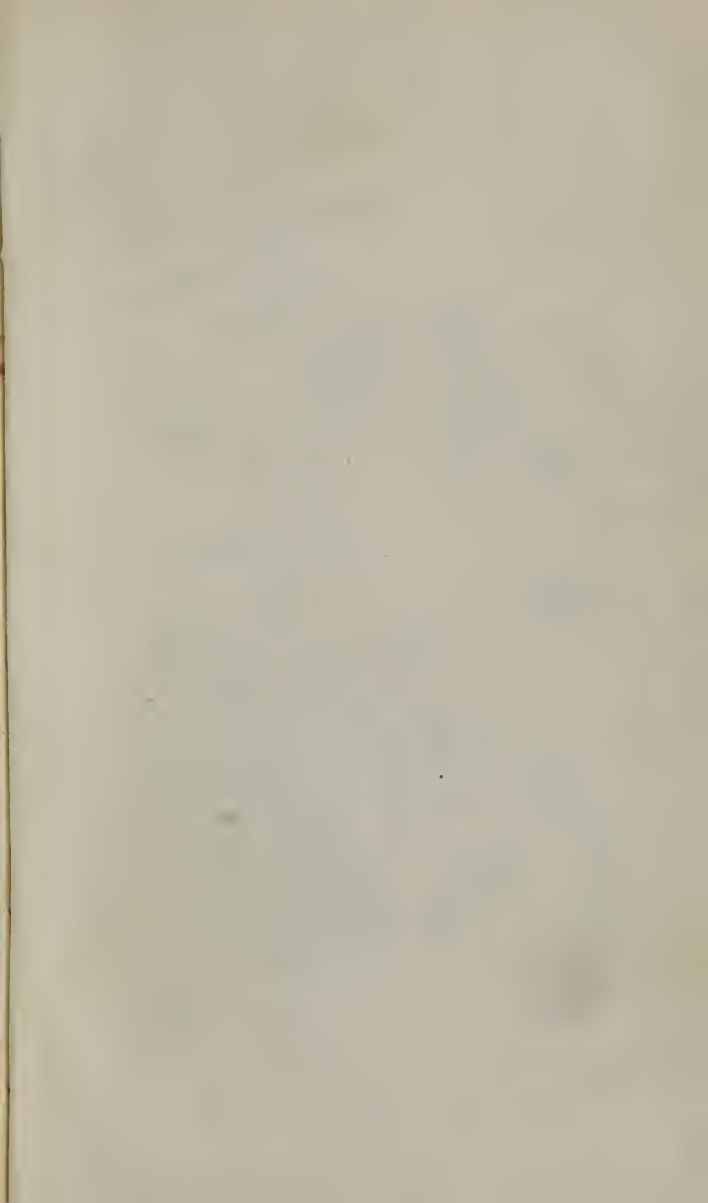
Salve for wounds,	380
Salve for Burns,	380, '82
Salve for Prolapsus,	381
Salve,	380
Salve, Red,	381
Salve, Nipple,	381
Sealing Wax,	382
Syrup for Gravel,	382
Tongue, morbid appearance of	54
Temperament,	57
Typhus Fever,	75
Tetter,	216
Thistle,	337
Tanacetii Vulgare,	354
Tansy,	354
Trillium Latifolium,	354
Tonic Syrup,	371
Tomato Pills,	378
Unicorn,	311
Ulmus Fulva,	350
Vaccination,	109
Vomiting Blood,	336
Verbena Hastata,	348
Vervain,	348
Verbascum Thapsus,	351
Venereal Mixture,	375
Volatile Liniment,	376
Water Brash,	235
Worms,	259
Wounds,	271
White Pond Lilly,	301
Witch Hazel,	303
Whitewood,	313
Wild Cherry,	315
Wild Turnip,	332
White-root,	333
Wintergreen,	338
Worm-wood,	354
Wine Bitters,	365
Worm Powders,	367
Xanthoxylum Fraxineum,	347
Yellow Fever,	87
Yellow Dock,	358
Yarrow,	361

## P L A T E S .

	Page.
Fig. 1. Lobelia,.....	291
2. Cayenne,.....	295
3. White Pond Lilly, .....	300
4. Bayberry, .....	299
5. Cranesbill, .....	304
6. Unicorn, .....	311
7. Golden Seal, .....	308
8. Ginseng, .....	316
9. Balmony, .....	307
10. Indian Hemp, .....	329
11. Nerve Root,.....	321
12. Scullcap,.....	322
13. Black Cohosh, .....	330
14. Rock Rose,.....	348
15. Skunk Cabbage, .....	334
16. Pigeon.berry, Ozier,.....	349
Phrenological Chart, .....	60
Figures explaining different portions of the human system, .....	33
Figures showing the situation of the vital organs, .....	39

## EXPLANATION OF CHARACTERS.

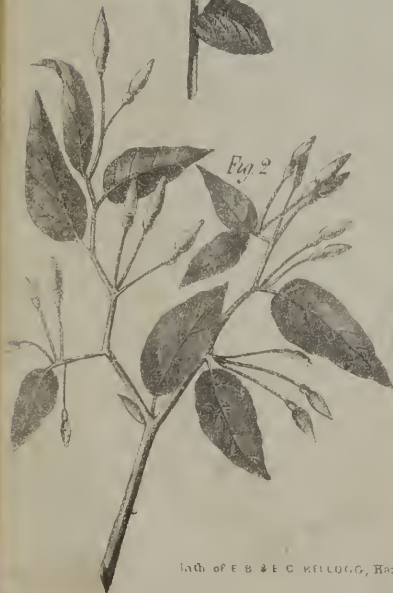
qt.	.	.	.	quart.
o.	.	.	.	pint.
oz.	.	.	.	ounce.
ss.	.	.	.	half of anything.
aa,	.	.	.	of each.
dr.	.	.	.	dram.
grs.	.	.	.	grains.
x.	.	.	.	teaspoonful.
c.	.	.	.	tablespoonful.



*Fig 1*



*Fig 4*



*Fig 2*



*Fig 3*



*Fig. 7.*



*Fig. 5.*



*Fig. 8.*



*Fig. 6.*







*Fig. 9.*



*Fig. 10.*



*Fig. 11.*



*Fig. 12.*

Fig 13



Fig 14



Fig 15.



Fig 16





